#### 第8章α:向量的基本概念

数学系 梁卓滨

2017-2018 学年 II





#### 提要

- 向量的基本概念
  - 向量的线性运算
  - 向量的长度
  - 向量间的夹角
  - 向量的投影
- 向量的坐标表示、计算
  - 计算向量的线性运算、长度、夹角、投影
- 向量的数量积
- 向量的向量积



#### We are here now...

♦ 向量的基本概念

♣ 向量的坐标表示

♥ 向量的数量积

♠ 向量的向量积



• 向量的定义:"箭头"。



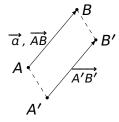
• 向量的定义:"箭头"。



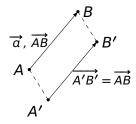
• 向量的定义:"箭头"。向量的表示: AB



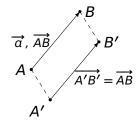
向量的定义: "箭头"。向量的表示: ¬→ α



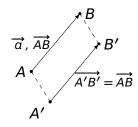
• 向量的定义: "箭头"。向量的表示: *AB*, *a* 



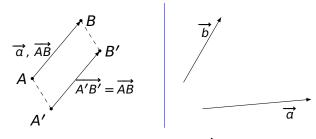
- 向量的定义: "箭头"。向量的表示:  $\overrightarrow{AB}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{a}$
- 注 向量与位置无关:通过平移能够重合的"箭头",视为同一向量。



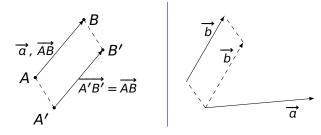
- 向量的定义: "箭头"。向量的表示:  $\overrightarrow{AB}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{a}$
- 注 向量与位置无关:通过平移能够重合的"箭头",视为同一向量。
- 零向量: 0。



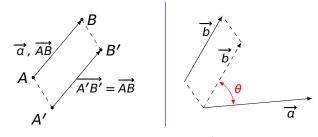
- 向量的定义: "箭头"。向量的表示:  $\overrightarrow{AB}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{a}$
- 注 向量与位置无关:通过平移能够重合的"箭头",视为同一向量。
- 零向量:  $\overrightarrow{0}$ 。单位向量  $\overrightarrow{a}$ :  $|\overrightarrow{a}| = 1$ 。



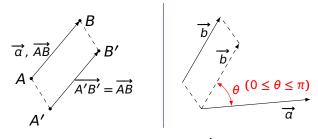
- 向量的定义: "箭头"。向量的表示:  $\overrightarrow{AB}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{a}$
- 注 向量与位置无关:通过平移能够重合的"箭头",视为同一向量。
- 零向量:  $\overrightarrow{0}$  。单位向量  $\overrightarrow{a}$  :  $|\overrightarrow{a}| = 1$  。
- 向量的夹角 θ:



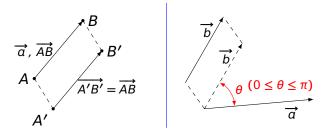
- 向量的定义: "箭头"。向量的表示:  $\overrightarrow{AB}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{a}$
- 注 向量与位置无关:通过平移能够重合的"箭头",视为同一向量。
- 零向量:  $\overrightarrow{0}$ 。单位向量  $\overrightarrow{a}$ :  $|\overrightarrow{a}| = 1$ 。
- 向量的夹角 θ:



- 向量的定义: "箭头"。向量的表示: ¬→ a
- 注 向量与位置无关:通过平移能够重合的"箭头",视为同一向量。
- 零向量:  $\overrightarrow{0}$  。单位向量  $\overrightarrow{a}$  :  $|\overrightarrow{a}| = 1$  。
- 向量的夹角 θ:

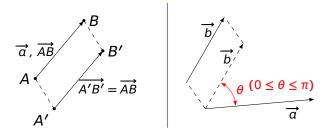


- 向量的定义: "箭头"。向量的表示:  $\overrightarrow{AB}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{a}$
- 注 向量与位置无关:通过平移能够重合的"箭头",视为同一向量。
- 零向量:  $\overrightarrow{0}$  。单位向量  $\overrightarrow{a}$  :  $|\overrightarrow{a}| = 1$  。
- 向量的夹角 θ:

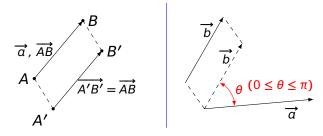


- 向量的定义: "箭头"。向量的表示:  $\overrightarrow{AB}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{a}$
- 注 向量与位置无关:通过平移能够重合的"箭头",视为同一向量。
- 零向量:  $\overrightarrow{0}$ 。单位向量  $\overrightarrow{a}$ :  $|\overrightarrow{a}| = 1$ 。

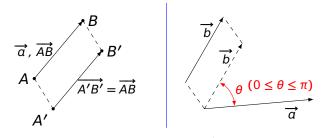
• 向量的夹角 
$$\theta$$
:  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{2}$   $\theta = 0$   $\theta = \pi$ 



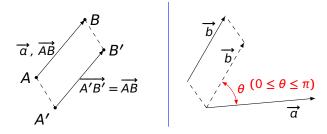
- 向量的定义: "箭头"。向量的表示:  $\overrightarrow{AB}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{a}$
- 注 向量与位置无关:通过平移能够重合的"箭头",视为同一向量。
- 零向量:  $\overrightarrow{0}$ 。单位向量  $\overrightarrow{a}$ :  $|\overrightarrow{a}| = 1$ 。
- 向量的夹角  $\theta$ :  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{2} \iff \overrightarrow{a} \perp \overrightarrow{b}$   $\theta = 0$   $\theta = \pi$



- 向量的定义: "箭头"。向量的表示:  $\overrightarrow{AB}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{a}$
- 注 向量与位置无关:通过平移能够重合的"箭头",视为同一向量。
- 零向量:  $\overrightarrow{0}$ 。单位向量  $\overrightarrow{a}$ :  $|\overrightarrow{a}| = 1$ 。
- 向量的夹角  $\theta$ :  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{2} \iff \overrightarrow{a} \perp \overrightarrow{b}$   $\theta = 0 \iff \overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b}$  同向  $\theta = \pi$



- 向量的定义: "箭头"。向量的表示:  $\overrightarrow{AB}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{a}$
- 注 向量与位置无关:通过平移能够重合的"箭头",视为同一向量。
- 零向量:  $\overrightarrow{0}$ 。单位向量  $\overrightarrow{a}$ :  $|\overrightarrow{a}| = 1$ 。
- 向量的夹角  $\theta$ :  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{2} \iff \overrightarrow{a} \perp \overrightarrow{b}$   $\theta = 0 \iff \overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b}$  同向  $\theta = \pi \iff \overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b}$  反向



- 向量的定义: "箭头"。向量的表示:  $\overrightarrow{AB}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{a}$
- 注 向量与位置无关:通过平移能够重合的"箭头",视为同一向量。
- 零向量:  $\overrightarrow{0}$ 。单位向量  $\overrightarrow{a}$ :  $|\overrightarrow{a}| = 1$ 。

• 向量的夹角 
$$\theta$$
:  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{2} \iff \overrightarrow{a} \perp \overrightarrow{b}$  
$$\theta = 0 \iff \overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b} = 0 \Rightarrow \overrightarrow{a}$$
  $\theta = \pi \iff \overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b} \neq 0$   $\overrightarrow{b}$ 

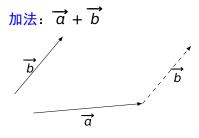


加法: 
$$\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}$$

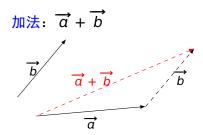
数乘:  $\lambda \overrightarrow{a}$   $(\lambda \in \mathbb{R})$ 

加法: 
$$\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}$$

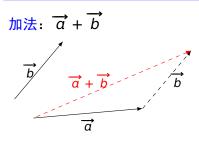
数乘:  $\lambda \overrightarrow{a}$   $(\lambda \in \mathbb{R})$ 



数乘:  $\lambda \overrightarrow{a}$   $(\lambda \in \mathbb{R})$ 

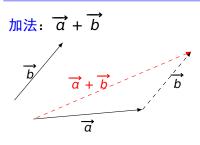


数乘:  $\lambda \overrightarrow{a} \quad (\lambda \in \mathbb{R})$ 



数乘:  $\lambda \overrightarrow{a}$   $(\lambda \in \mathbb{R})$ •  $\lambda \overrightarrow{a}$  的方向:

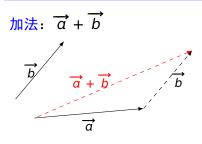
λ a 的长度:



数乘:  $\lambda \overrightarrow{a} \quad (\lambda \in \mathbb{R})$ 

λ a 的方向:

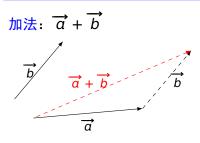
• 
$$\lambda \overrightarrow{a}$$
 的长度:  $|\lambda \overrightarrow{a}| = |\lambda| \cdot |\overrightarrow{a}|$ 



数乘:  $\lambda \overrightarrow{a}$   $(\lambda \in \mathbb{R})$ 

λ a 的方向:

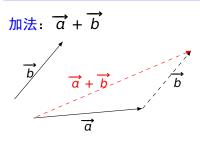
$$\begin{cases} \lambda \ge 0, \\ \lambda < 0, \end{cases}$$



数乘:  $\lambda \overrightarrow{a}$   $(\lambda \in \mathbb{R})$ 

λ a 的方向:

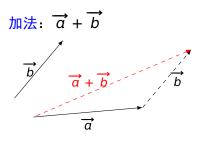
$$\begin{cases} \lambda \ge 0, \quad \lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = 0 \\ \lambda < 0, \end{cases}$$



数乘:  $\lambda \overrightarrow{a} \quad (\lambda \in \mathbb{R})$ 

λ a 的方向:

$$\begin{cases} \lambda \geq 0, \quad \lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} & \overrightarrow{a} & \overrightarrow{a} \\ \lambda < 0, \quad \lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} & \overrightarrow{b} & \overrightarrow{a} & \overrightarrow{b} \end{cases}$$

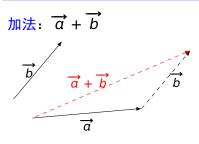


数乘:  $\lambda \overrightarrow{a}$   $(\lambda \in \mathbb{R})$ 

λ a 的方向:

$$\begin{cases} \lambda \geq 0, \quad \lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} & \overrightarrow{a} & \overrightarrow{a} \\ \lambda < 0, \quad \lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} & \overrightarrow{b} & \overrightarrow{a} & \overrightarrow{b} \end{cases}$$

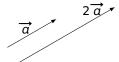


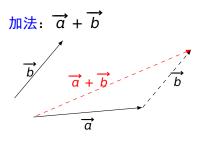


数乘:  $\lambda \overrightarrow{a}$   $(\lambda \in \mathbb{R})$ 

λ a 的方向:

$$\begin{cases} \lambda \ge 0, \quad \lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} \\ \lambda < 0, \quad \lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{b$$

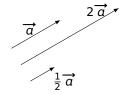


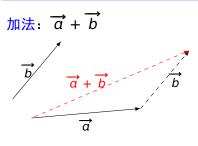


数乘:  $\lambda \overrightarrow{a}$   $(\lambda \in \mathbb{R})$ 

λ a 的方向:

$$\begin{cases} \lambda \ge 0, \quad \lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} & \overrightarrow{a} & \overrightarrow{a} \\ \lambda < 0, \quad \lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} & \overrightarrow{b} & \overrightarrow{a} & \overrightarrow{b} \end{cases}$$

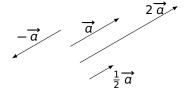


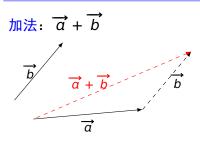


数乘:  $\lambda \overrightarrow{a}$   $(\lambda \in \mathbb{R})$ 

λ a 的方向:

$$\begin{cases} \lambda \ge 0, \quad \lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} \\ \lambda < 0, \quad \lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{b$$

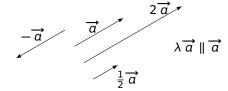


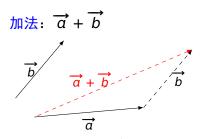


数乘:  $\lambda \overrightarrow{a}$   $(\lambda \in \mathbb{R})$ 

λ a 的方向:

$$\begin{cases} \lambda \ge 0, \quad \lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} \\ \lambda < 0, \quad \lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{$$



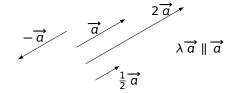


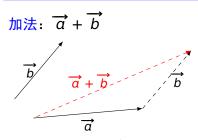
运算律 设为  $\overrightarrow{a}$  ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$  为向量,  $\lambda$  ,  $\mu \in \mathbb{R}$  , 则

数乘:  $\lambda \overrightarrow{a}$   $(\lambda \in \mathbb{R})$ 

λ a 的方向:

$$\begin{cases} \lambda \ge 0, \quad \lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} \\ \lambda < 0, \quad \lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{b$$





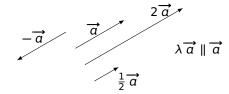
运算律 设为  $\overrightarrow{a}$  ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$  为向量,  $\lambda$  ,  $\mu \in \mathbb{R}$  , 则

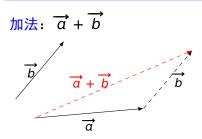
$$\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{b} + \overrightarrow{a};$$

数乘:  $\lambda \overrightarrow{a}$   $(\lambda \in \mathbb{R})$ 

λ a 的方向:

$$\begin{cases} \lambda \ge 0, \quad \lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} \\ \lambda < 0, \quad \lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{b$$





运算律 设为  $\overrightarrow{a}$  ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$  为向量,  $\lambda$  ,  $\mu \in \mathbb{R}$  , 则

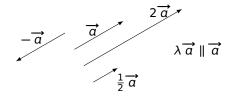
$$\bullet \overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{b} + \overrightarrow{a};$$

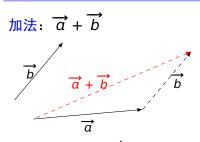
• 
$$(\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) + \overrightarrow{c} = \overrightarrow{a} + (\overrightarrow{b} + \overrightarrow{c});$$

数乘:  $\lambda \overrightarrow{a} \quad (\lambda \in \mathbb{R})$ 

λ a 的方向:

$$\begin{cases} \lambda \ge 0, \quad \lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \overline{a} = \overline{a} \\ \lambda < 0, \quad \lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \overline{a} = \overline{a} = \overline{b} \end{cases}$$





运算律设为  $\overrightarrow{a}$  ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$  为向量,  $\lambda$  ,  $\mu \in \mathbb{R}$  , 则

$$\bullet \overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{b} + \overrightarrow{a};$$

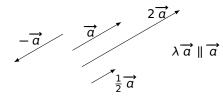
$$\bullet \ (\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) + \overrightarrow{c} = \overrightarrow{a} + (\overrightarrow{b} + \overrightarrow{c});$$

• 
$$\lambda(\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \lambda \overrightarrow{a} + \lambda \overrightarrow{b}$$
;

数乘:  $\lambda \overrightarrow{a} \quad (\lambda \in \mathbb{R})$ 

λ a 的方向:

$$\begin{cases} \lambda \ge 0, \quad \lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} \\ \lambda < 0, \quad \lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{b$$



加法: 
$$\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}$$

运算律 设为  $\overrightarrow{a}$  ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$  为向量,  $\lambda$  ,  $\mu \in \mathbb{R}$  , 则

$$\bullet \overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{b} + \overrightarrow{a};$$

$$\bullet \ (\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) + \overrightarrow{c} = \overrightarrow{a} + (\overrightarrow{b} + \overrightarrow{c});$$

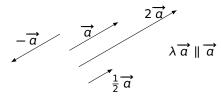
• 
$$\lambda(\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \lambda \overrightarrow{a} + \lambda \overrightarrow{b}$$
;

• 
$$\mu(\lambda \overrightarrow{a}) = (\mu \lambda) \overrightarrow{a}$$
;

数乘:  $\lambda \overrightarrow{a} \quad (\lambda \in \mathbb{R})$ 

λ a 的方向:

$$\begin{cases} \lambda \ge 0, \ \lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} \\ \lambda < 0, \ \lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{b$$



加法: 
$$\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}$$

$$\overrightarrow{a}$$

运算律 设为 
$$\overrightarrow{a}$$
 ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$  为向量,

$$\lambda, \mu \in \mathbb{R}, \mathbb{M}$$

$$\bullet \overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{b} + \overrightarrow{a};$$

• 
$$(\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) + \overrightarrow{c} = \overrightarrow{a} + (\overrightarrow{b} + \overrightarrow{c});$$

$$\bullet \ \lambda(\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \lambda \overrightarrow{a} + \lambda \overrightarrow{b};$$

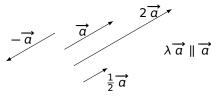
• 
$$\mu(\lambda \overrightarrow{a}) = (\mu \lambda) \overrightarrow{a}$$
;

• 
$$1 \cdot \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a}$$
;  $0 \cdot \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{0}$ .

数乘:  $\lambda \overrightarrow{a}$   $(\lambda \in \mathbb{R})$ 

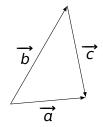
λ a 的方向:

$$\begin{cases} \lambda \ge 0, \ \lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} \\ \lambda < 0, \ \lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{b$$

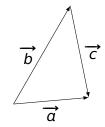




- $\overrightarrow{a} =$   $\overrightarrow{b} =$   $\overrightarrow{c} =$



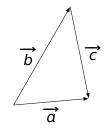
$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{b} + \overrightarrow{c}$$
 $\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{c}$ 
 $\overrightarrow{c} = \overrightarrow{c}$ 



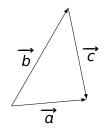
$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{b} + \overrightarrow{c}$$

$$\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{a} - \overrightarrow{c}$$

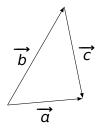
$$\overrightarrow{c} =$$



• 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{b} + \overrightarrow{c}$$
  
•  $\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{a} - \overrightarrow{c}$   
•  $\overrightarrow{c} = -\overrightarrow{b} + \overrightarrow{a}$ 



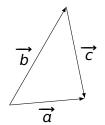
• 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{b} + \overrightarrow{c}$$
  
•  $\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{a} - \overrightarrow{c}$   
•  $\overrightarrow{c} = -\overrightarrow{b} + \overrightarrow{a}$ 



例 验证对任何三点 A, B, C, 总成立

$$\overrightarrow{AB} + \overrightarrow{BC} = \overrightarrow{AC}, \qquad \overrightarrow{BA} = -\overrightarrow{AB}$$

• 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{b} + \overrightarrow{c}$$
  
•  $\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{a} - \overrightarrow{c}$   
•  $\overrightarrow{c} = -\overrightarrow{b} + \overrightarrow{a}$ 



例 验证对任何三点 A, B, C, 总成立

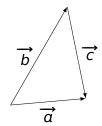
 $A \cdot$ 

$$\overrightarrow{AB} + \overrightarrow{BC} = \overrightarrow{AC}, \qquad \overrightarrow{BA} = -\overrightarrow{AB}$$

E



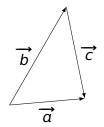
• 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{b} + \overrightarrow{c}$$
  
•  $\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{a} - \overrightarrow{c}$   
•  $\overrightarrow{c} = -\overrightarrow{b} + \overrightarrow{a}$ 



例 验证对任何三点 A, B, C, 总成立  $\overrightarrow{AB} + \overrightarrow{BC} = \overrightarrow{AC}, \qquad \overrightarrow{BA} = -\overrightarrow{AB}$ 

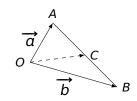
$$\overrightarrow{AB}$$
 $\overrightarrow{BC}$ 
 $\overrightarrow{AC}$ 

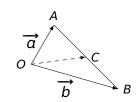
• 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{b} + \overrightarrow{c}$$
  
•  $\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{a} - \overrightarrow{c}$   
•  $\overrightarrow{c} = -\overrightarrow{b} + \overrightarrow{a}$ 



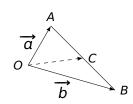
例 验证对任何三点 A, B, C, 总成立  $\overrightarrow{AB} + \overrightarrow{BC} = \overrightarrow{AC}, \qquad \overrightarrow{BA} = -\overrightarrow{AB}$ 

$$\overrightarrow{AB}$$
 $\overrightarrow{BA}$ 
 $\overrightarrow{BC}$ 
 $\overrightarrow{AC}$ 

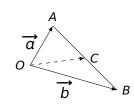




$$\overrightarrow{OC} =$$

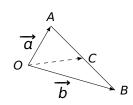


$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC}$$



$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{AC}$$

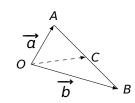




$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{AB}$$

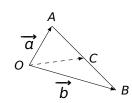


例 如图,设 C 是线段  $\overline{AB}$  的二等分点,试用  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$   $\overrightarrow{a}$   $\overrightarrow{b}$ 

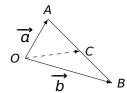


$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{AB} \qquad \qquad \frac{1}{2}(-\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b})$$

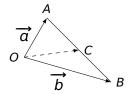
$$\frac{1}{2}(-\overrightarrow{a}+\overrightarrow{b})$$



$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}(-\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b})$$



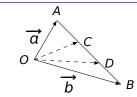
$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}(-\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{b}$$

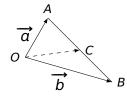


解

$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}(-\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{b}$$

例 如图, 设 C, D 是线段  $\overrightarrow{AB}$  的三等分点, 试用  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  表示  $\overrightarrow{OC}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{OD}$ 





解

$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}(-\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{b}$$

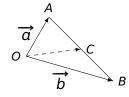
例 如图,设 C, D 是线段  $\overrightarrow{AB}$  的三等分点,试用  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  表示  $\overrightarrow{OC}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{OD}$ 

$$\overrightarrow{a}$$
 $\overrightarrow{b}$ 

$$\overrightarrow{OC} =$$

$$\overrightarrow{OD} =$$





解

$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}(-\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{b}$$

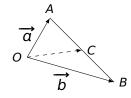
例 如图,设 C, D 是线段  $\overrightarrow{AB}$  的三等分点,试用  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  表示  $\overrightarrow{OC}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{OD}$ 

$$\overrightarrow{a}$$
 $\overrightarrow{c}$ 
 $\overrightarrow{b}$ 

$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC}$$

$$\overrightarrow{OD} =$$





解

$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}(-\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{b}$$

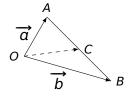
例 如图, 设 C, D 是线段  $\overrightarrow{AB}$  的三等分点, 试用  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  表示  $\overrightarrow{OC}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{OD}$ 

$$\overrightarrow{a}$$
 $C$ 
 $O$ 
 $\overrightarrow{b}$ 

$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{AC}$$

$$\overrightarrow{OD} =$$

例 如图,设 
$$C$$
 是线段  $\overline{AB}$  的二等分点,试用  $\overrightarrow{a}$  ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  表示  $\overrightarrow{OC}$ 



$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}(-\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{b}$$

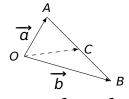
例 如图, 设 C, D 是线段  $\overline{AB}$  的三等分点, 试 用  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  表示  $\overrightarrow{OC}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{OD}$ 

$$\overrightarrow{a}$$
 $\overrightarrow{b}$ 

$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{3}\overrightarrow{AB}$$

$$\overrightarrow{OD} =$$

例 如图,设 
$$C$$
 是线段  $\overline{AB}$  的二等分点,试用  $\overrightarrow{a}$  ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  表示  $\overrightarrow{OC}$ 



$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}(-\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{b}$$

例 如图, 设 C, D 是线段  $\overline{AB}$  的三等分点, 试用  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  表示  $\overrightarrow{OC}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{OD}$ 

$$\overrightarrow{a}$$
 $\overrightarrow{b}$ 

$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{3}\overrightarrow{AB} \qquad \qquad \frac{1}{3}(-\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b})$$

$$\overrightarrow{OD} =$$

例 如图,设 
$$C$$
 是线段  $\overline{AB}$  的二等分点,试用  $\overrightarrow{a}$  ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  表示  $\overrightarrow{OC}$ 

$$\overrightarrow{a}$$
 $O$ 
 $\overrightarrow{b}$ 
 $B$ 

$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}(-\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{b}$$

例 如图, 设 C, D 是线段  $\overrightarrow{AB}$  的三等分点, 试 用  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  表示  $\overrightarrow{OC}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{OD}$ 

$$\overrightarrow{a}$$
 $\overrightarrow{b}$ 

$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{3}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{3}(-\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b})$$

$$\overrightarrow{OD} =$$

例 如图,设 
$$C$$
 是线段  $\overline{AB}$  的二等分点,试用  $\overrightarrow{a}$  ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  表示  $\overrightarrow{OC}$ 

$$\overrightarrow{a}$$
 $\overrightarrow{b}$ 
 $B$ 

$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}(-\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{b}$$

例 如图,设 C, D 是线段  $\overline{AB}$  的三等分点,试 用  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  表示  $\overrightarrow{OC}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{OD}$ 

$$\overrightarrow{a}$$
 $\overrightarrow{c}$ 
 $\overrightarrow{b}$ 

$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{3}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{3}(-\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \frac{2}{3}\overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{3}\overrightarrow{b}$$

$$\overrightarrow{OD} =$$



例 如图,设 
$$C$$
 是线段  $\overline{AB}$  的二等分点,试用  $\overrightarrow{a}$  ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  表示  $\overrightarrow{OC}$ 

$$\overrightarrow{a}$$
 $\overrightarrow{b}$ 
 $\overrightarrow{b}$ 

$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}(-\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{b}$$

例 如图,设 C, D 是线段  $\overline{AB}$  的三等分点,试 用  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  表示  $\overrightarrow{OC}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{OD}$ 

$$\overrightarrow{a}$$
 $\overrightarrow{c}$ 
 $\overrightarrow{b}$ 
 $\overrightarrow{b}$ 

$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{3}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{3}(-\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \frac{2}{3}\overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{3}\overrightarrow{b}$$

$$\overrightarrow{OD} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AD}$$

例 如图,设 
$$C$$
 是线段  $\overline{AB}$  的二等分点,试用  $\overrightarrow{a}$  ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  表示  $\overrightarrow{OC}$ 

$$\overrightarrow{a}$$
 $\overrightarrow{b}$ 
 $\overrightarrow{b}$ 

$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}(-\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{b}$$

例 如图, 设 C, D 是线段  $\overline{AB}$  的三等分点, 试 用  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  表示  $\overrightarrow{OC}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{OD}$ 

$$\overrightarrow{a}$$
  $\overrightarrow{c}$   $\overrightarrow{b}$ 

$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{3}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{3}(-\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \frac{2}{3}\overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{3}\overrightarrow{b}$$

$$\overrightarrow{OD} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AD} = \overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{AD}$$



例 如图,设 
$$C$$
 是线段  $\overline{AB}$  的二等分点,试用  $\overrightarrow{a}$  ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  表示  $\overrightarrow{OC}$ 

$$\overrightarrow{a}$$
 $O$ 
 $\overrightarrow{b}$ 
 $B$ 

$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}(-\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{b}$$

例 如图, 设 C, D 是线段  $\overline{AB}$  的三等分点, 试 用  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  表示  $\overrightarrow{OC}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{OD}$ 

$$\overrightarrow{a}$$
 $\overrightarrow{b}$ 
 $\overrightarrow{b}$ 

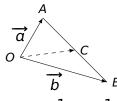
解

$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{3}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{3}(-\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \frac{2}{3}\overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{3}\overrightarrow{b}$$

$$\overrightarrow{OD} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AD} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{2}{3}\overrightarrow{AB}$$

第8章α:向量的基本概念

例 如图,设 
$$C$$
 是线段  $\overline{AB}$  的二等分点,试用  $\overrightarrow{a}$  ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  表示  $\overrightarrow{OC}$ 



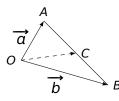
$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}(-\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{b}$$

例 如图, 设 C, D 是线段  $\overline{AB}$  的三等分点, 试 用  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  表示  $\overrightarrow{OC}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{OD}$ 

$$\overrightarrow{a}$$
 $\overrightarrow{b}$ 
 $\overrightarrow{b}$ 

$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{3}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{3}(-\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \frac{2}{3}\overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{3}\overrightarrow{b}$$

$$\overrightarrow{OD} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AD} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{2}{3}\overrightarrow{AB} \qquad \frac{2}{3}(-\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b})$$



解

$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}(-\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{b}$$

例 如图, 设 C, D 是线段  $\overline{AB}$  的三等分点, 试 用  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  表示  $\overrightarrow{OC}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{OD}$ 

$$\overrightarrow{a}$$
 $\overrightarrow{b}$ 
 $\overrightarrow{b}$ 

$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{3}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{3}(-\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \frac{2}{3}\overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{3}\overrightarrow{b}$$

$$\overrightarrow{OD} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AD} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{2}{3}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{2}{3}(-\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b})$$

例 如图,设 
$$C$$
 是线段  $\overline{AB}$  的二等分点,试用  $\overrightarrow{a}$  ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  表示  $\overrightarrow{OC}$ 

$$\overrightarrow{a}$$
 $\overrightarrow{b}$ 
 $\overrightarrow{b}$ 

$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}(-\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{b}$$

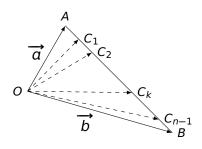
例 如图, 设 C, D 是线段  $\overline{AB}$  的三等分点, 试 用  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  表示  $\overrightarrow{OC}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{OD}$ 

 $\overrightarrow{a}$   $\overrightarrow{c}$   $\overrightarrow{b}$   $\overrightarrow{b}$ 

$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{3}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{3}(-\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \frac{2}{3}\overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{3}\overrightarrow{b}$$

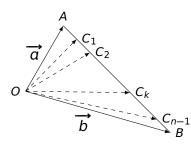
$$\overrightarrow{OD} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AD} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{2}{3}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{2}{3}(-\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \frac{1}{3}\overrightarrow{a} + \frac{2}{3}\overrightarrow{b}$$

如图,设  $C_1$ ,  $C_2$ ,  $\cdots$ ,  $C_{n-1}$  是线段  $\overline{AB}$  的 n 等分点,试用  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  表示其中任意 等分点  $C_k$ 

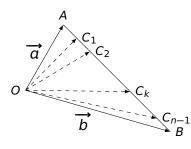


 $\overrightarrow{a}$   $C_1$   $C_2$   $C_k$   $C_{n-B}$ 

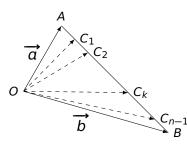
$$\overrightarrow{OC_k} =$$



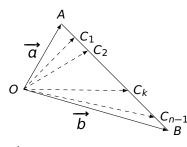
$$\overrightarrow{OC_k} = \overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}$$



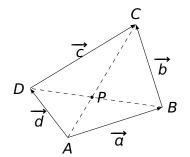
$$\overrightarrow{OC_k} = - \overrightarrow{n} \overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{n} \overrightarrow{b}$$



$$\overrightarrow{OC_k} = \frac{n-k}{n} \overrightarrow{a} + -\overrightarrow{b}$$

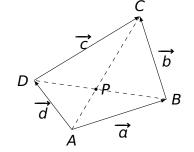


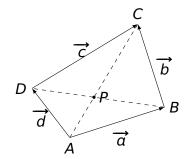
$$\overrightarrow{OC_k} = \frac{n-k}{n} \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{k}{n} \overrightarrow{b}$$



证明往证:  $\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{c}$ .

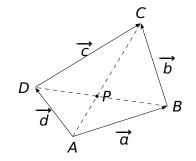
证明 往证:  $\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{c}$ 。这是:  $\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{AP} + \overrightarrow{PB}$ 





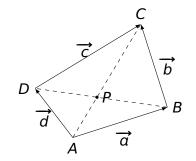
证明 往证: 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{c}$$
。这是:

$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{AP} + \overrightarrow{PB} = \overrightarrow{PC} + \overrightarrow{PB}$$



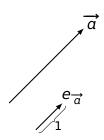
证明 往证:  $\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{c}$ 。这是:

$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{AP} + \overrightarrow{PB} = \overrightarrow{PC} + \overrightarrow{DP}$$

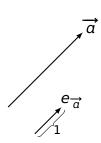


证明 往证:  $\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{c}$ 。这是:

$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{AP} + \overrightarrow{PB} = \overrightarrow{PC} + \overrightarrow{DP} = \overrightarrow{c}$$
.



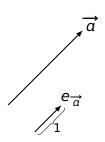
$$e_{\overrightarrow{a}}:=\frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{a}|}\overrightarrow{a}.$$



性质设 $\overrightarrow{a} \neq 0$ ,则

$$e_{\overrightarrow{a}} := \frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{a}|} \overrightarrow{a}$$
.

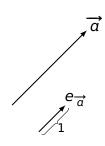
是与 $\overrightarrow{a}$ 同向的单位向量。



性质设 $\overrightarrow{a} \neq 0$ ,则

$$e_{\overrightarrow{a}} := \frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{a}|} \overrightarrow{a}$$
.

是与  $\overrightarrow{a}$  同向的单位向量。



#### 证明

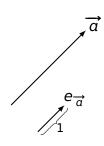
• 因为  $\frac{1}{|\vec{a}|} > 0$ ,所以  $e_{\vec{a}}$  与  $\vec{a}$  同向。



性质设 $\overrightarrow{a} \neq 0$ ,则

$$e_{\overrightarrow{a}} := \frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{a}|} \overrightarrow{a}.$$

是与 $\overrightarrow{a}$ 同向的单位向量。

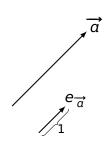


- 因为  $\frac{1}{|\vec{a}|} > 0$ ,所以  $e_{\vec{a}}$  与  $\vec{a}$  同向。
- $|e_{\overrightarrow{a}}| =$

性质设 $\overrightarrow{a} \neq 0$ ,则

$$e_{\overrightarrow{a}} := \frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{a}|} \overrightarrow{a}$$
.

是与  $\overrightarrow{a}$  同向的单位向量。



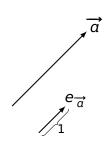
- 因为  $\frac{1}{|\vec{a}|} > 0$ ,所以  $e_{\vec{a}}$  与  $\vec{a}$  同向。
- $|e_{\overrightarrow{a}}| = \left| \frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{a}|} \overrightarrow{a} \right| =$



性质设 $\overrightarrow{a} \neq 0$ ,则

$$e_{\overrightarrow{a}} := \frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{a}|} \overrightarrow{a}.$$

是与  $\overrightarrow{a}$  同向的单位向量。



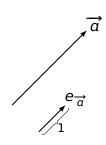
- 因为  $\frac{1}{|\vec{a}|} > 0$ ,所以  $e_{\vec{a}}$  与  $\vec{a}$  同向。
- $|e_{\overrightarrow{a}}| = \left|\frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{a}|}\overrightarrow{a}\right| = \left|\frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{a}|}\right| \cdot |\overrightarrow{a}| =$



性质设 $\overrightarrow{a} \neq 0$ ,则

$$e_{\overrightarrow{a}} := \frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{a}|} \overrightarrow{a}.$$

是与  $\overrightarrow{a}$  同向的单位向量。



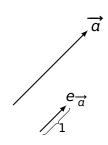
- 因为  $\frac{1}{|\vec{a}|} > 0$ ,所以  $e_{\vec{a}}$  与  $\vec{a}$  同向。
- $|e_{\overrightarrow{a}}| = \left| \frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{a}|} \overrightarrow{a} \right| = \left| \frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{a}|} \right| \cdot |\overrightarrow{a}| = \frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{a}|} \cdot |\overrightarrow{a}| = \frac{1}{$



性质设 $\overrightarrow{a} \neq 0$ ,则

$$e_{\overrightarrow{a}} := \frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{a}|} \overrightarrow{a}.$$

是与 $\overrightarrow{a}$ 同向的单位向量。



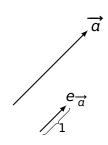
- 因为  $\frac{1}{|\vec{a}|} > 0$ ,所以  $e_{\vec{a}}$  与  $\vec{a}$  同向。
- $|e_{\overrightarrow{a}}| = \left| \frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{a}|} \overrightarrow{a} \right| = \left| \frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{a}|} \right| \cdot |\overrightarrow{a}| = \frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{a}|} \cdot |\overrightarrow{a}| = 1$ .



性质设 $\overrightarrow{a} \neq 0$ ,则

$$e_{\overrightarrow{a}} := \frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{a}|} \overrightarrow{a}.$$

是与  $\overrightarrow{a}$  同向的单位向量。



#### 证明

- 因为  $\frac{1}{|\vec{a}|} > 0$ ,所以  $e_{\vec{a}}$  与  $\vec{a}$  同向。
- $|e_{\overrightarrow{a}}| = \left| \frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{a}|} \overrightarrow{a} \right| = \left| \frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{a}|} \right| \cdot |\overrightarrow{a}| = \frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{a}|} \cdot |\overrightarrow{a}| = 1$ .

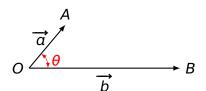
注  $e_{\overrightarrow{a}}$  也称为  $\overrightarrow{a}$  的单位化向量, 或方向向量。



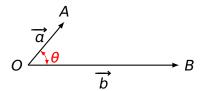
### 平行向量

性质 设有两向量 
$$\overrightarrow{a} \neq 0$$
 及  $\overrightarrow{b}$  ,则 
$$\overrightarrow{a} \parallel \overrightarrow{b} \qquad \Leftrightarrow \qquad \text{存在} \lambda \in \mathbb{R}, \ \text{使得} \overrightarrow{b} = \lambda \overrightarrow{a}$$

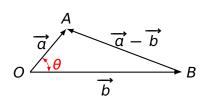
性质设 $\theta$ 是向量 $\overrightarrow{a}$ 和 $\overrightarrow{b}$ 夹角,则 $\cos \theta$ 



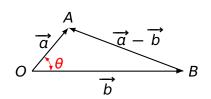
性质设 
$$\theta$$
 是向量  $\overrightarrow{a}$  和  $\overrightarrow{b}$  夹角,则 
$$\cos \theta = \frac{|\overrightarrow{a}|^2 + |\overrightarrow{b}|^2 - |\overrightarrow{a} - \overrightarrow{b}|^2}{2|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}$$



性质设 
$$\theta$$
 是向量  $\overrightarrow{a}$  和  $\overrightarrow{b}$  夹角,则 
$$\cos \theta = \frac{|\overrightarrow{a}|^2 + |\overrightarrow{b}|^2 - |\overrightarrow{a} - \overrightarrow{b}|^2}{2|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}$$



性质设 
$$\theta$$
 是向量  $\overrightarrow{a}$  和  $\overrightarrow{b}$  夹角,则 
$$\cos \theta = \frac{|\overrightarrow{a}|^2 + |\overrightarrow{b}|^2 - |\overrightarrow{a} - \overrightarrow{b}|^2}{2|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

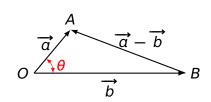


证明 这是由三角形的余弦定理:

$$|BA|^2 = |OA|^2 + |OB|^2 - 2|OA| \cdot |OB| \cdot \cos \theta$$



性质设 
$$\theta$$
 是向量  $\overrightarrow{a}$  和  $\overrightarrow{b}$  夹角,则 
$$\cos \theta = \frac{|\overrightarrow{a}|^2 + |\overrightarrow{b}|^2 - |\overrightarrow{a} - \overrightarrow{b}|^2}{2|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

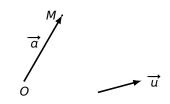


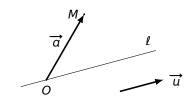
#### 证明 这是由三角形的余弦定理:

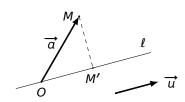
$$|BA|^2 = |OA|^2 + |OB|^2 - 2|OA| \cdot |OB| \cdot \cos \theta$$

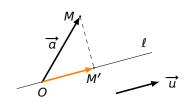
$$\Rightarrow |\overrightarrow{a} - \overrightarrow{b}|^2 = |\overrightarrow{a}|^2 + |\overrightarrow{b}|^2 - 2|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}| \cdot \cos \theta$$

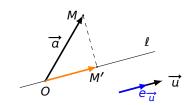






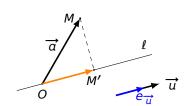






如图,存在唯一的数 $\lambda$ ,使得:

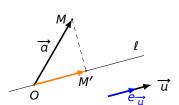
$$\overrightarrow{OM'} = \lambda e_{\overrightarrow{u}}$$



如图,存在唯一的数 $\lambda$ ,使得:

$$\overrightarrow{OM'} = \lambda e_{\overrightarrow{u}}$$

 $\ddot{a}$  称为  $\overrightarrow{a}$  在  $\overrightarrow{u}$  方向上的投影,记为:

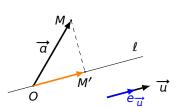


如图,存在唯一的数 $\lambda$ ,使得:

$$\overrightarrow{OM'} = \lambda e_{\overrightarrow{u}}$$

 $\ddot{a}$  称为  $\overrightarrow{a}$  在  $\overrightarrow{u}$  方向上的投影,记为:

$$\lambda = \operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{u}} \overrightarrow{a}$$

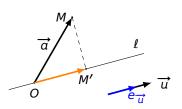


如图,存在唯一的数 $\lambda$ ,使得:

$$\overrightarrow{OM'} = \lambda e_{\overrightarrow{u}}$$

 $\ddot{a}$  称为  $\overrightarrow{a}$  在  $\overrightarrow{u}$  方向上的投影,记为:

$$\lambda = \operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{u}} \overrightarrow{a}$$



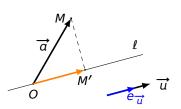
性质设
$$\theta$$
为 $\overrightarrow{a}$ 和 $\overrightarrow{u}$ 的夹角,则成立
$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{u}}\overrightarrow{a} = |\overrightarrow{a}|\cos\theta,$$

如图,存在唯一的数 $\lambda$ ,使得:

$$\overrightarrow{OM'} = \lambda e_{\overrightarrow{u}}$$

该 $\lambda$  称为  $\overrightarrow{a}$  在  $\overrightarrow{u}$  方向上的投影,记为:

$$\lambda = \operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{u}} \overrightarrow{a}$$



性质 设  $\theta$  为  $\overrightarrow{a}$  和  $\overrightarrow{u}$  的夹角,则成立

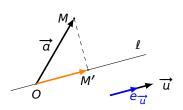
$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{u}}\overrightarrow{a} = |\overrightarrow{a}|\cos\theta, \qquad \overrightarrow{OM'} = (|\overrightarrow{a}|\cos\theta)e_{\overrightarrow{u}}.$$

如图,存在唯一的数 $\lambda$ ,使得:

$$\overrightarrow{OM'} = \lambda e_{\overrightarrow{u}}$$

 $\vec{a}$  称为  $\vec{a}$  在  $\vec{u}$  方向上的投影,记为:

$$\lambda = \operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{u}} \overrightarrow{a}$$



性质 设  $\theta$  为  $\overrightarrow{a}$  和  $\overrightarrow{u}$  的夹角,则成立

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{u}}\overrightarrow{a} = |\overrightarrow{a}|\cos\theta, \qquad \overrightarrow{OM'} = (|\overrightarrow{a}|\cos\theta)e_{\overrightarrow{u}}.$$

证明 只需证  $\overrightarrow{OM'}$  和  $(|\overrightarrow{a}|\cos\theta)e_{\overrightarrow{u}}$ 

既同向,也同长度。

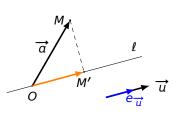


如图,存在唯一的数 $\lambda$ ,使得:

$$\overrightarrow{OM'} = \lambda e_{\overrightarrow{u}}$$

 $\ddot{a}$  称为  $\overrightarrow{a}$  在  $\overrightarrow{u}$  方向上的投影,记为:

$$\lambda = \operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{u}} \overrightarrow{a}$$



性质 设  $\theta$  为  $\overrightarrow{a}$  和  $\overrightarrow{u}$  的夹角,则成立

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{u}}\overrightarrow{a} = |\overrightarrow{a}|\cos\theta, \qquad \overrightarrow{OM'} = (|\overrightarrow{a}|\cos\theta)e_{\overrightarrow{u}}.$$

$$\theta \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$A > \frac{\pi}{\pi}$$

• 
$$\theta \geq \frac{\pi}{2}$$

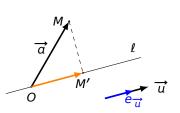


如图,存在唯一的数 $\lambda$ ,使得:

$$\overrightarrow{OM'} = \lambda e_{\overrightarrow{u}}$$

 $\ddot{a}$  称为  $\vec{a}$  在  $\vec{u}$  方向上的投影,记为:

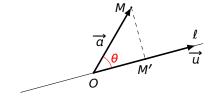
$$\lambda = \operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{u}} \overrightarrow{a}$$



性质 设  $\theta$  为  $\overrightarrow{a}$  和  $\overrightarrow{u}$  的夹角,则成立

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{u}}\overrightarrow{a} = |\overrightarrow{a}|\cos\theta, \qquad \overrightarrow{OM'} = (|\overrightarrow{a}|\cos\theta)e_{\overrightarrow{u}}.$$

- $\theta \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$
- $\theta \geq \frac{\pi}{2}$



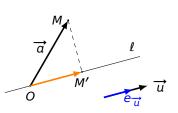


如图,存在唯一的数 $\lambda$ ,使得:

$$\overrightarrow{OM'} = \lambda e_{\overrightarrow{u}}$$

 $\ddot{a}$  称为  $\vec{a}$  在  $\vec{u}$  方向上的投影,记为:

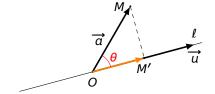
$$\lambda = \operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{u}} \overrightarrow{a}$$



性质 设  $\theta$  为  $\overrightarrow{a}$  和  $\overrightarrow{u}$  的夹角,则成立

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{u}}\overrightarrow{a} = |\overrightarrow{a}|\cos\theta, \qquad \overrightarrow{OM'} = (|\overrightarrow{a}|\cos\theta)e_{\overrightarrow{u}}.$$

- $\theta \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$
- $\theta \geq \frac{\pi}{2}$



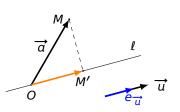


如图,存在唯一的数 $\lambda$ ,使得:

$$\overrightarrow{OM'} = \lambda e_{\overrightarrow{u}}$$

 $\ddot{a}$  称为  $\vec{a}$  在  $\vec{u}$  方向上的投影,记为:

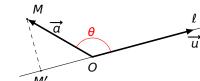
$$\lambda = \operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{u}} \overrightarrow{a}$$



性质 设  $\theta$  为  $\overrightarrow{a}$  和  $\overrightarrow{u}$  的夹角,则成立

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{u}}\overrightarrow{\alpha} = |\overrightarrow{\alpha}|\cos\theta, \qquad \overrightarrow{OM'} = (|\overrightarrow{\alpha}|\cos\theta)e_{\overrightarrow{u}}.$$

- $\theta \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$
- $\theta \geq \frac{\pi}{2}$

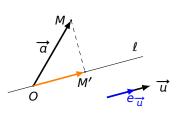


如图,存在唯一的数 $\lambda$ ,使得:

$$\overrightarrow{OM'} = \lambda e_{\overrightarrow{u}}$$

 $\ddot{a}$  称为  $\vec{a}$  在  $\vec{u}$  方向上的投影,记为:

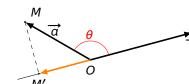
$$\lambda = \operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{u}} \overrightarrow{a}$$



性质 设  $\theta$  为  $\overrightarrow{a}$  和  $\overrightarrow{u}$  的夹角,则成立

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{u}}\overrightarrow{\alpha} = |\overrightarrow{\alpha}|\cos\theta, \qquad \overrightarrow{OM'} = (|\overrightarrow{\alpha}|\cos\theta)e_{\overrightarrow{u}}.$$

- $\theta \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$
- $\theta \geq \frac{\pi}{2}$



#### We are here now...

◆ 向量的基本概念

♣ 向量的坐标表示

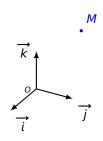
♥ 向量的数量积

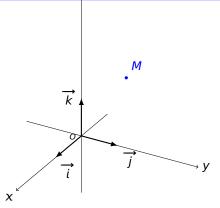
♠ 向量的向量积

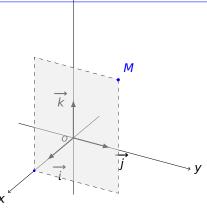
М

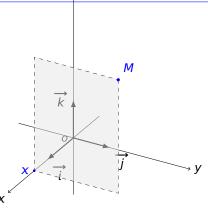
• 点 M ←→ 三元数组 (x, y, z): 以 (x, y, z) 作为点 M 的坐标

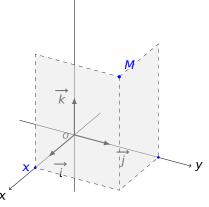
**動 医南大学** 

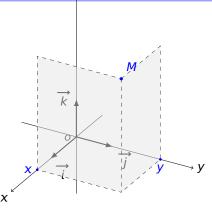


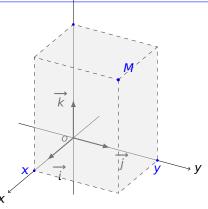


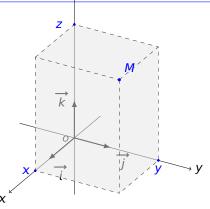


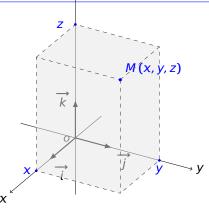


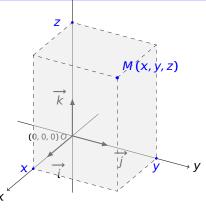


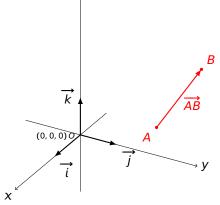




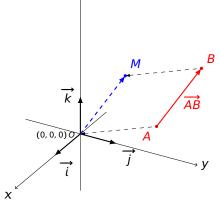




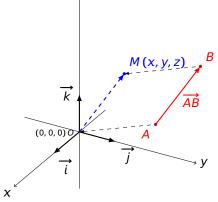




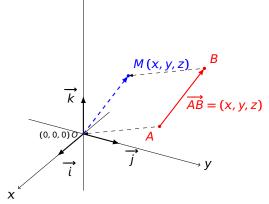
- 点 M ←→ 三元数组 (x, y, z): 以 (x, y, z) 作为点 M 的坐标
- $\overrightarrow{AB}$



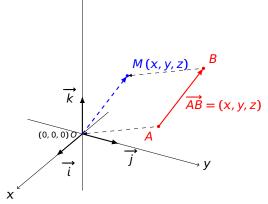
- 点 M ←→ 三元数组 (x, y, z): 以 (x, y, z) 作为点 M 的坐标
- $\overrightarrow{AB} \overset{\text{平移}}{\longleftrightarrow} \overrightarrow{OM}$



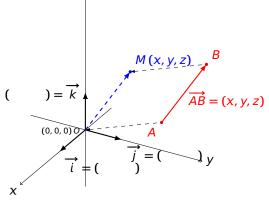
- 点 M ←→ 三元数组 (x, y, z): 以 (x, y, z) 作为点 M 的坐标
- $\overrightarrow{AB} \overset{\text{平移}}{\longleftrightarrow} \overrightarrow{OM}$



- 点 M ←→ 三元数组 (x, y, z): 以 (x, y, z) 作为点 M 的坐标
- $\overrightarrow{AB} \overset{\text{平8}}{\longleftrightarrow} \overrightarrow{OM}$ : 以 (x, y, z) 作为向量  $\overrightarrow{AB}$  的坐标

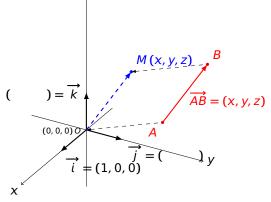


- 点 M ←→ 三元数组 (x, y, z): 以 (x, y, z) 作为点 M 的坐标
- $\overrightarrow{AB} \overset{\mathbb{P}^{8}}{\longleftrightarrow} \overrightarrow{OM}$ : 以 (x, y, z) 作为向量  $\overrightarrow{AB}$  的坐标



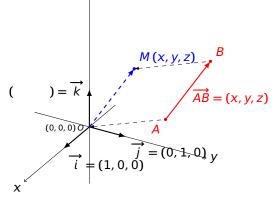
- 点 M ←→ 三元数组 (x, y, z): 以 (x, y, z) 作为点 M 的坐标
- $\overrightarrow{AB} \overset{\text{平8}}{\longleftrightarrow} \overrightarrow{OM}$ : 以 (x, y, z) 作为向量  $\overrightarrow{AB}$  的坐标





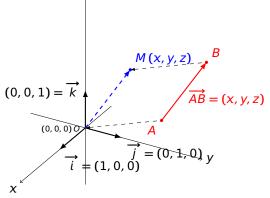
- 点 M ←→ 三元数组 (x, y, z): 以 (x, y, z) 作为点 M 的坐标
- $\overrightarrow{AB} \overset{\text{平8}}{\longleftrightarrow} \overrightarrow{OM}$ : 以 (x, y, z) 作为向量  $\overrightarrow{AB}$  的坐标





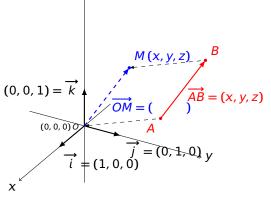
- 点 M ←→ 三元数组 (x, y, z): 以 (x, y, z) 作为点 M 的坐标
- $\overrightarrow{AB} \overset{\text{平8}}{\longleftrightarrow} \overrightarrow{OM}$ : 以 (x, y, z) 作为向量  $\overrightarrow{AB}$  的坐标





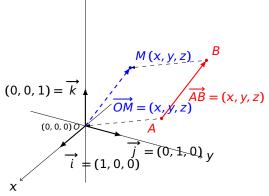
- 点 M ←→ 三元数组 (x, y, z): 以 (x, y, z) 作为点 M 的坐标
- $\overrightarrow{AB} \overset{\text{平8}}{\longleftrightarrow} \overrightarrow{OM}$ : 以 (x, y, z) 作为向量  $\overrightarrow{AB}$  的坐标





- 点 M ←→ 三元数组 (x, y, z): 以 (x, y, z) 作为点 M 的坐标
- $\overrightarrow{AB} \overset{\text{平8}}{\longleftrightarrow} \overrightarrow{OM}$ : 以 (x, y, z) 作为向量  $\overrightarrow{AB}$  的坐标





- 点 M ←→ 三元数组 (x, y, z): 以 (x, y, z) 作为点 M 的坐标
- $\overrightarrow{AB} \overset{\mathbb{P}^{8}}{\longleftrightarrow} \overrightarrow{OM}$ : 以 (x, y, z) 作为向量  $\overrightarrow{AB}$  的坐标



性质 向量  $\overrightarrow{AB}$  的坐标为 (x, y, z) 当且仅当  $\overrightarrow{AB} = x\overrightarrow{i} + y\overrightarrow{j} + z\overrightarrow{k}$  。

性质 向量  $\overrightarrow{AB}$  的坐标为 (x, y, z) 当且仅当  $\overrightarrow{AB} = x \overrightarrow{i} + y \overrightarrow{j} + z \overrightarrow{k}$ 。即

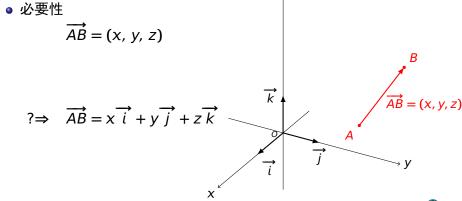
$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z) \iff \overrightarrow{AB} = x \overrightarrow{i} + y \overrightarrow{j} + z \overrightarrow{k}$$

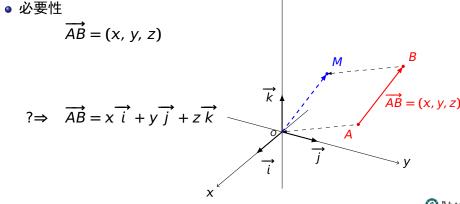
必要性

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z)$$

?\Rightarrow 
$$\overrightarrow{AB} = x \overrightarrow{i} + y \overrightarrow{j} + z \overrightarrow{k}$$







必要性
$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z)$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad \triangle M \stackrel{}{}_{}^{} + A \stackrel{}{}_{}^{} + A \stackrel{}{}_{}^{} = (x, y, z)$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad \overrightarrow{AB} = x \overrightarrow{i} + y \overrightarrow{j} + z \overrightarrow{k}$$

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z)$$

性质 向量  $\overrightarrow{AB}$  的坐标为 (x, y, z) 当且仅当  $\overrightarrow{AB} = x\overrightarrow{i} + y\overrightarrow{j} + z\overrightarrow{k}$ 。即  $\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z) \iff \overrightarrow{AB} = x\overrightarrow{i} + y\overrightarrow{j} + z\overrightarrow{k}$ 

必要性
$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z)$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad \triangle M \text{ if } Y \text$$

性质 向量  $\overrightarrow{AB}$  的坐标为 (x, y, z) 当且仅当  $\overrightarrow{AB} = x\overrightarrow{i} + y\overrightarrow{j} + z\overrightarrow{k}$  。即

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z) \iff \overrightarrow{AB} = x\overrightarrow{i} + y\overrightarrow{j} + z\overrightarrow{k}$$

#### 证明

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z)$$
 $\Rightarrow \quad A\overrightarrow{B} = (x, y, z)$ 
 $\Rightarrow \quad A\overrightarrow{B} = x\overrightarrow{i} + y\overrightarrow{j} + z\overrightarrow{k}$ 
 $\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z)$ 
 $\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z)$ 

性质 向量  $\overrightarrow{AB}$  的坐标为 (x, y, z) 当且仅当  $\overrightarrow{AB} = x\overrightarrow{i} + y\overrightarrow{j} + z\overrightarrow{k}$  。即  $\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z) \iff \overrightarrow{AB} = x\overrightarrow{i} + y\overrightarrow{j} + z\overrightarrow{k}$ 

必要性
$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z)$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad \triangle M \text{ which } A \text{ if } Y \text{ if }$$

性质 向量  $\overrightarrow{AB}$  的坐标为 (x, y, z) 当且仅当  $\overrightarrow{AB} = x\overrightarrow{i} + y\overrightarrow{j} + z\overrightarrow{k}$  。即

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z) \iff \overrightarrow{AB} = x\overrightarrow{i} + y\overrightarrow{j} + z\overrightarrow{k}$$

#### 证明

● 必要性

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z)$$
 $\Rightarrow \quad A\overrightarrow{B} = (x, y, z)$ 
 $\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z)$ 

性质 向量  $\overrightarrow{AB}$  的坐标为 (x, y, z) 当且仅当  $\overrightarrow{AB} = x\overrightarrow{i} + y\overrightarrow{j} + z\overrightarrow{k}$  。即

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z) \iff \overrightarrow{AB} = x\overrightarrow{i} + y\overrightarrow{j} + z\overrightarrow{k}$$

必要性
$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z)$$
⇒ 点M坐标为(x, y, z)
$$\overrightarrow{AB} = x\overrightarrow{i} + y\overrightarrow{j} + z\overrightarrow{k}$$

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z)$$

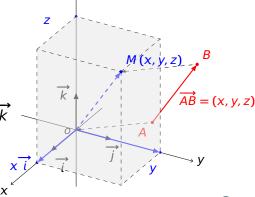
$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z)$$

性质 向量  $\overrightarrow{AB}$  的坐标为 (x, y, z) 当且仅当  $\overrightarrow{AB} = x\overrightarrow{i} + y\overrightarrow{j} + z\overrightarrow{k}$ 。即  $\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z) \iff \overrightarrow{AB} = x\overrightarrow{i} + y\overrightarrow{j} + z\overrightarrow{k}$ 

$$AD = (x, y, z) \quad \longleftrightarrow \quad AD = x \ ( + y ) + z$$

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z)$$

?\Rightarrow 
$$\overrightarrow{AB} = x \overrightarrow{i} + y \overrightarrow{j} + z \overrightarrow{k}$$

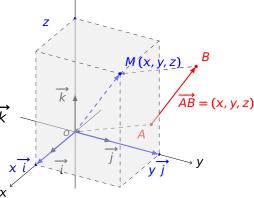


性质 向量  $\overrightarrow{AB}$  的坐标为 (x, y, z) 当且仅当  $\overrightarrow{AB} = x\overrightarrow{i} + y\overrightarrow{j} + z\overrightarrow{k}$  。即  $\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z) \iff \overrightarrow{AB} = x\overrightarrow{i} + y\overrightarrow{j} + z\overrightarrow{k}$ 

$$Ab = (\lambda, y, z) \leftrightarrow Ab = \lambda (1 + y) + 2$$

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z)$$
  
点M坐标为 $(x, y, z)$ 

?\Rightarrow 
$$\overrightarrow{AB} = x \overrightarrow{i} + y \overrightarrow{j} + z \overrightarrow{k}$$



性质 向量  $\overrightarrow{AB}$  的坐标为 (x, y, z) 当且仅当  $\overrightarrow{AB} = x\overrightarrow{i} + y\overrightarrow{j} + z\overrightarrow{k}$ 。即

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z) \iff \overrightarrow{AB} = x\overrightarrow{i} + y\overrightarrow{j} + z\overrightarrow{k}$$

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z)$$
  
 $\Rightarrow$  点 $M$ 坐标为 $(x, y, z)$   
 $\overrightarrow{AB} = x\overrightarrow{i} + y\overrightarrow{j} + z\overrightarrow{k}$   
 $\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z)$ 

性质 向量  $\overrightarrow{AB}$  的坐标为 (x, y, z) 当且仅当  $\overrightarrow{AB} = x\overrightarrow{i} + y\overrightarrow{j} + z\overrightarrow{k}$  。即

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z) \iff \overrightarrow{AB} = x\overrightarrow{i} + y\overrightarrow{j} + z\overrightarrow{k}$$

#### 证明

● 必要性

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z)$$
 $\Rightarrow \quad A\overrightarrow{B} = (x, y, z)$ 
 $\Rightarrow \quad A\overrightarrow{B} = (x, y, z)$ 
 $\Rightarrow \quad \overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z)$ 
 $\Rightarrow \quad \overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z)$ 

性质 向量  $\overrightarrow{AB}$  的坐标为 (x, y, z) 当且仅当  $\overrightarrow{AB} = x\overrightarrow{i} + y\overrightarrow{j} + z\overrightarrow{k}$  。即  $\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z) \iff \overrightarrow{AB} = x\overrightarrow{i} + y\overrightarrow{j} + z\overrightarrow{k}$ 

②要性
$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z)$$
⇒ 点M坐标为(x, y, z)
⇒  $\overrightarrow{OM} = x \overrightarrow{i} + y \overrightarrow{j} + z \overrightarrow{k}$ 
?⇒  $\overrightarrow{AB} = x \overrightarrow{i} + y \overrightarrow{j} + z \overrightarrow{k}$ 

性质 向量  $\overrightarrow{AB}$  的坐标为 (x, y, z) 当且仅当  $\overrightarrow{AB} = x\overrightarrow{i} + y\overrightarrow{j} + z\overrightarrow{k}$ 。即  $\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z) \iff \overrightarrow{AB} = x\overrightarrow{i} + y\overrightarrow{j} + z\overrightarrow{k}$ 

● 必要性
$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z)$$
⇒ 点M坐标为(x, y, z)
⇒  $\overrightarrow{OM} = x \overrightarrow{i} + y \overrightarrow{j} + z \overrightarrow{k}$ 
?⇒  $\overrightarrow{AB} = x \overrightarrow{i} + y \overrightarrow{j} + z \overrightarrow{k}$ 

性质 向量  $\overrightarrow{AB}$  的坐标为 (x, y, z) 当且仅当  $\overrightarrow{AB} = x\overrightarrow{i} + y\overrightarrow{j} + z\overrightarrow{k}$  。即  $\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z)$   $\iff$   $\overrightarrow{AB} = x\overrightarrow{i} + y\overrightarrow{j} + z\overrightarrow{k}$ 

#### 证明

● 必要性

一般では、 
$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z)$$
 は  $\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z)$  は  $\overrightarrow{AB} = (x,$ 

性质 向量  $\overrightarrow{AB}$  的坐标为 (x, y, z) 当且仅当  $\overrightarrow{AB} = x\overrightarrow{i} + y\overrightarrow{j} + z\overrightarrow{k}$  。即  $\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z) \iff \overrightarrow{AB} = x\overrightarrow{i} + y\overrightarrow{j} + z\overrightarrow{k}$ 

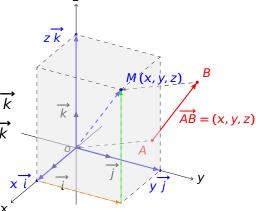
● 必要性

 $\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z)$ 

$$\overrightarrow{OM} = x \overrightarrow{i} + y \overrightarrow{j} + z \overrightarrow{k}$$

$$\Rightarrow \overrightarrow{AB} = x\overrightarrow{i} + y\overrightarrow{j} + z\overrightarrow{k}$$

● 充分性: 略



性质 向量  $\overrightarrow{AB}$  的坐标为 (x, y, z) 当且仅当  $\overrightarrow{AB} = x\overrightarrow{i} + y\overrightarrow{j} + z\overrightarrow{k}$  。即

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z) \iff \overrightarrow{AB} = x\overrightarrow{i} + y\overrightarrow{j} + z\overrightarrow{k}$$

注以后直接写: 
$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z) = x\overrightarrow{i} + y\overrightarrow{j} + z\overrightarrow{k}$$

#### 证明

• 必要性

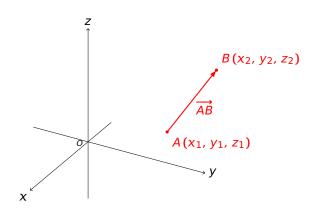
$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z)$$
  
 $\Rightarrow \quad \underline{AB} = (x, y, z)$   
 $\Rightarrow \quad \overrightarrow{OM} = x \overrightarrow{i} + y \overrightarrow{j} + z \overrightarrow{k}$   
 $\Rightarrow \quad \overrightarrow{AB} = x \overrightarrow{i} + y \overrightarrow{j} + z \overrightarrow{k}$ 

• 充分性: 略

例 设有两点 
$$A = (x_1, y_1, z_1)$$
 和  $B = (x_2, y_2, z_2)$ ,则 
$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x_2 - x_1, y_2 - y_1, z_2 - z_1)$$

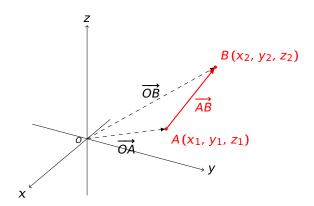
例 设有两点  $A = (x_1, y_1, z_1)$  和  $B = (x_2, y_2, z_2)$ ,则  $\overrightarrow{AB} = (x_2 - x_1, y_2 - y_1, z_2 - z_1)$ 

证明 这是
$$\overrightarrow{AB} =$$



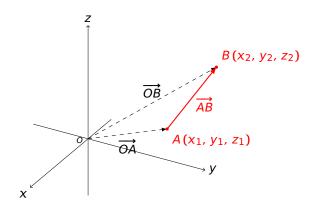
例设有两点  $A = (x_1, y_1, z_1)$  和  $B = (x_2, y_2, z_2)$ ,则  $\overrightarrow{AB} = (x_2 - x_1, y_2 - y_1, z_2 - z_1)$ 

证明 这是
$$\overrightarrow{AB} =$$



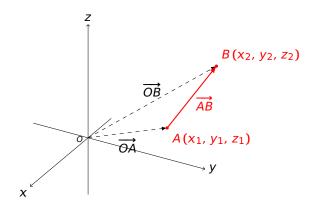
例 设有两点  $A = (x_1, y_1, z_1)$  和  $B = (x_2, y_2, z_2)$ ,则  $\overrightarrow{AB} = (x_2 - x_1, y_2 - y_1, z_2 - z_1)$ 

证明 这是 
$$\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{OB} - \overrightarrow{OA}$$



例 设有两点  $A = (x_1, y_1, z_1)$  和  $B = (x_2, y_2, z_2)$ ,则  $\overrightarrow{AB} = (x_2 - x_1, y_2 - y_1, z_2 - z_1)$ 

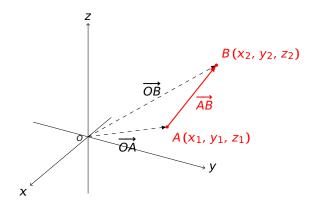
$$\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{OB} - \overrightarrow{OA} = \left(x_2 \overrightarrow{i} + y_2 \overrightarrow{j} + z_2 \overrightarrow{k}\right) - \left(x_2 \overrightarrow{i} + y_2 \overrightarrow{j} + z_2 \overrightarrow{k}\right) - \left(x_2 \overrightarrow{i} + y_2 \overrightarrow{j} + z_2 \overrightarrow{k}\right) - \left(x_2 \overrightarrow{i} + y_2 \overrightarrow{j} + z_2 \overrightarrow{k}\right) - \left(x_2 \overrightarrow{i} + y_2 \overrightarrow{j} + z_2 \overrightarrow{k}\right) - \left(x_2 \overrightarrow{i} + y_2 \overrightarrow{j} + z_2 \overrightarrow{k}\right) - \left(x_2 \overrightarrow{i} + y_2 \overrightarrow{j} + z_2 \overrightarrow{k}\right) - \left(x_2 \overrightarrow{i} + y_2 \overrightarrow{j} + z_2 \overrightarrow{k}\right) - \left(x_2 \overrightarrow{i} + y_2 \overrightarrow{j} + z_2 \overrightarrow{k}\right) - \left(x_2 \overrightarrow{i} + y_2 \overrightarrow{j} + z_2 \overrightarrow{k}\right) - \left(x_2 \overrightarrow{i} + y_2 \overrightarrow{j} + z_2 \overrightarrow{k}\right) - \left(x_2 \overrightarrow{i} + y_2 \overrightarrow{j} + z_2 \overrightarrow{k}\right) - \left(x_2 \overrightarrow{i} + y_2 \overrightarrow{j} + z_2 \overrightarrow{k}\right) - \left(x_2 \overrightarrow{i} + y_2 \overrightarrow{j} + z_2 \overrightarrow{k}\right) - \left(x_2 \overrightarrow{i} + y_2 \overrightarrow{j} + z_2 \overrightarrow{k}\right) - \left(x_2 \overrightarrow{i} + y_2 \overrightarrow{k}\right) - \left(x_2 \overrightarrow{i} + y_2 \overrightarrow{k}\right) - \left(x_2 \overrightarrow{k} + y_2 \overrightarrow{k}\right) - \left(x_2 \overrightarrow{k}\right) - \left(x$$



例 设有两点  $A = (x_1, y_1, z_1)$  和  $B = (x_2, y_2, z_2)$ ,则

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x_2 - x_1, y_2 - y_1, z_2 - z_1)$$

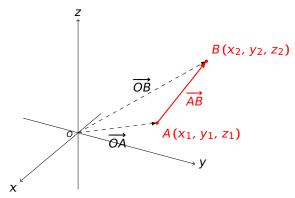
$$\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{OB} - \overrightarrow{OA} = \left(x_2 \overrightarrow{i} + y_2 \overrightarrow{j} + z_2 \overrightarrow{k}\right) - \left(x_1 \overrightarrow{i} + y_1 \overrightarrow{j} + z_1 \overrightarrow{k}\right)$$



例 设有两点  $A = (x_1, y_1, z_1)$  和  $B = (x_2, y_2, z_2)$ ,则

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x_2 - x_1, y_2 - y_1, z_2 - z_1)$$

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{OB} - \overrightarrow{OA} = \left(x_2 \overrightarrow{i} + y_2 \overrightarrow{j} + z_2 \overrightarrow{k}\right) - \left(x_1 \overrightarrow{i} + y_1 \overrightarrow{j} + z_1 \overrightarrow{k}\right)$$
$$= \left(x_2 - x_1\right) \overrightarrow{i} + \left(y_2 - y_1\right) \overrightarrow{j} + \left(z_2 - z_1\right) \overrightarrow{k}$$



#### 利用坐标值,可以方便地计算:

- 向量的线性运算
- 向量的长度
- 向量间的夹角
- 向量的投影

性质 设向量 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
 和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ ,设  $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$ ,则 
$$\overrightarrow{a} \pm \overrightarrow{b} = (a_x \pm b_x, a_y \pm b_y, a_z \pm b_z)$$
 
$$\lambda \overrightarrow{a} = (\lambda a_x, \lambda a_y, \lambda a_z)$$

性质 设向量 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
 和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ ,设  $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$ ,则 
$$\overrightarrow{a} \pm \overrightarrow{b} = (a_x \pm b_x, a_y \pm b_y, a_z \pm b_z)$$
 
$$\lambda \overrightarrow{a} = (\lambda a_x, \lambda a_y, \lambda a_z)$$

证明 这是 
$$\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b} =$$

$$\lambda \overrightarrow{a} =$$



性质 设向量 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
 和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ ,设  $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$ ,则 
$$\overrightarrow{a} \pm \overrightarrow{b} = (a_x \pm b_x, a_y \pm b_y, a_z \pm b_z)$$
 
$$\lambda \overrightarrow{a} = (\lambda a_x, \lambda a_y, \lambda a_z)$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b} = (a_x, a_y, a_z) + (b_x, b_y, b_z)$$

$$\lambda \overrightarrow{a} =$$



性质 设向量 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
 和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ ,设  $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$ ,则 
$$\overrightarrow{a} \pm \overrightarrow{b} = (a_x \pm b_x, a_y \pm b_y, a_z \pm b_z)$$
 
$$\lambda \overrightarrow{a} = (\lambda a_x, \lambda a_y, \lambda a_z)$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b} = (a_x, a_y, a_z) + (b_x, b_y, b_z)$$

$$= (a_x \overrightarrow{i} + a_y \overrightarrow{j} + a_z \overrightarrow{k}) + (b_x \overrightarrow{i} + b_y \overrightarrow{j} + b_z \overrightarrow{k})$$

$$\lambda \overrightarrow{a} =$$



性质 设向量 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
 和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ ,设  $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$ ,则 
$$\overrightarrow{a} \pm \overrightarrow{b} = (a_x \pm b_x, a_y \pm b_y, a_z \pm b_z)$$
 
$$\lambda \overrightarrow{a} = (\lambda a_x, \lambda a_y, \lambda a_z)$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b} = (a_x, a_y, a_z) + (b_x, b_y, b_z)$$

$$= (a_x \overrightarrow{i} + a_y \overrightarrow{j} + a_z \overrightarrow{k}) + (b_x \overrightarrow{i} + b_y \overrightarrow{j} + b_z \overrightarrow{k})$$

$$= (a_x + b_x) \overrightarrow{i} + (a_y + b_y) \overrightarrow{j} + (a_z + b_z) \overrightarrow{k}$$

$$\lambda \overrightarrow{a} =$$



性质 设向量 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
 和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ ,设  $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$ ,则 
$$\overrightarrow{a} \pm \overrightarrow{b} = (a_x \pm b_x, a_y \pm b_y, a_z \pm b_z)$$
 
$$\lambda \overrightarrow{a} = (\lambda a_x, \lambda a_y, \lambda a_z)$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b} = (a_x, a_y, a_z) + (b_x, b_y, b_z)$$

$$= (a_x \overrightarrow{i} + a_y \overrightarrow{j} + a_z \overrightarrow{k}) + (b_x \overrightarrow{i} + b_y \overrightarrow{j} + b_z \overrightarrow{k})$$

$$= (a_x + b_x) \overrightarrow{i} + (a_y + b_y) \overrightarrow{j} + (a_z + b_z) \overrightarrow{k}$$

$$= (a_x + b_x, a_y + b_y, a_z + b_z)$$

$$\lambda \overrightarrow{a} =$$



 $\lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \lambda(a_x, a_y, a_z)$ 

性质 设向量 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
 和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ ,设  $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$ ,则 
$$\overrightarrow{a} \pm \overrightarrow{b} = (a_x \pm b_x, a_y \pm b_y, a_z \pm b_z)$$
 
$$\lambda \overrightarrow{a} = (\lambda a_x, \lambda a_y, \lambda a_z)$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b} = (a_x, a_y, a_z) + (b_x, b_y, b_z)$$

$$= (a_x \overrightarrow{i} + a_y \overrightarrow{j} + a_z \overrightarrow{k}) + (b_x \overrightarrow{i} + b_y \overrightarrow{j} + b_z \overrightarrow{k})$$

$$= (a_x + b_x) \overrightarrow{i} + (a_y + b_y) \overrightarrow{j} + (a_z + b_z) \overrightarrow{k}$$

$$= (a_x + b_x, a_y + b_y, a_z + b_z)$$

性质 设向量 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
 和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ ,设  $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$ ,则 
$$\overrightarrow{a} \pm \overrightarrow{b} = (a_x \pm b_x, a_y \pm b_y, a_z \pm b_z)$$
 
$$\lambda \overrightarrow{a} = (\lambda a_x, \lambda a_y, \lambda a_z)$$

正明 这是
$$\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b} = (a_x, a_y, a_z) + (b_x, b_y, b_z)$$

$$= \left(a_x \overrightarrow{i} + a_y \overrightarrow{j} + a_z \overrightarrow{k}\right) + \left(b_x \overrightarrow{i} + b_y \overrightarrow{j} + b_z \overrightarrow{k}\right)$$

$$= (a_x + b_x) \overrightarrow{i} + (a_y + b_y) \overrightarrow{j} + (a_z + b_z) \overrightarrow{k}$$

$$= (a_x + b_x, a_y + b_y, a_z + b_z)$$

$$\lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \lambda (a_x, a_y, a_z) = \lambda \left(a_x \overrightarrow{i} + a_y \overrightarrow{j} + a_z \overrightarrow{k}\right)$$

性质 设向量 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
 和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ ,设  $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$ ,则 
$$\overrightarrow{a} \pm \overrightarrow{b} = (a_x \pm b_x, a_y \pm b_y, a_z \pm b_z)$$
 
$$\lambda \overrightarrow{a} = (\lambda a_x, \lambda a_y, \lambda a_z)$$

证明 这是
$$\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b} = (a_x, a_y, a_z) + (b_x, b_y, b_z)$$

$$= (a_x \overrightarrow{i} + a_y \overrightarrow{j} + a_z \overrightarrow{k}) + (b_x \overrightarrow{i} + b_y \overrightarrow{j} + b_z \overrightarrow{k})$$

$$= (a_x + b_x) \overrightarrow{i} + (a_y + b_y) \overrightarrow{j} + (a_z + b_z) \overrightarrow{k}$$

$$= (a_x + b_x, a_y + b_y, a_z + b_z)$$

$$\lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \lambda (a_x, a_y, a_z) = \lambda (a_x \overrightarrow{i} + a_y \overrightarrow{j} + a_z \overrightarrow{k})$$

$$= \lambda a_{x} \overrightarrow{i} + \lambda a_{y} \overrightarrow{j} + \lambda a_{z} \overrightarrow{k}$$



性质 设向量 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
 和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ ,设  $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$ ,则 
$$\overrightarrow{a} \pm \overrightarrow{b} = (a_x \pm b_x, a_y \pm b_y, a_z \pm b_z)$$
 
$$\lambda \overrightarrow{a} = (\lambda a_x, \lambda a_y, \lambda a_z)$$

证明 这是
$$\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b} = (a_x, a_y, a_z) + (b_x, b_y, b_z)$$

$$= (a_x \overrightarrow{i} + a_y \overrightarrow{j} + a_z \overrightarrow{k}) + (b_x \overrightarrow{i} + b_y \overrightarrow{j} + b_z \overrightarrow{k})$$

$$= (a_x + b_x) \overrightarrow{i} + (a_y + b_y) \overrightarrow{j} + (a_z + b_z) \overrightarrow{k}$$

$$= (a_x + b_x, a_y + b_y, a_z + b_z)$$

$$\lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \lambda(a_x, a_y, a_z) = \lambda(a_x \overrightarrow{i} + a_y \overrightarrow{j} + a_z \overrightarrow{k})$$

例设向量 $\overrightarrow{a} = (7, -1, 10), \overrightarrow{b} = (2, 1, 2), \$ 向量 $\overrightarrow{x}$ 满足 $\overrightarrow{a} = 2\overrightarrow{b} - 3\overrightarrow{x}$ 。求 $\overrightarrow{x}$ 

例设向量
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (7, -1, 10), \overrightarrow{b} = (2, 1, 2), \$$
向量 $\overrightarrow{x}$ 满足 $\overrightarrow{a} = 2\overrightarrow{b} - 3\overrightarrow{x}$ 。求 $\overrightarrow{x}$ 

解

$$\overrightarrow{x} = \frac{1}{3}(2\overrightarrow{b} - \overrightarrow{a})$$

例设向量
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (7, -1, 10), \overrightarrow{b} = (2, 1, 2), \$$
向量 $\overrightarrow{x}$ 满足 $\overrightarrow{a} = 2\overrightarrow{b} - 3\overrightarrow{x}$ 。求 $\overrightarrow{x}$ 

解

$$\overrightarrow{x} = \frac{1}{3}(2\overrightarrow{b} - \overrightarrow{a}) = \frac{1}{3}[(4, 2, 4) - (7, -1, 10)]$$



例 设向量 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (7, -1, 10), \overrightarrow{b} = (2, 1, 2), \$$
向量  $\overrightarrow{x}$  满足  $\overrightarrow{a} = 2\overrightarrow{b} - 3\overrightarrow{x}$ 。求  $\overrightarrow{x}$ 

解

$$\overrightarrow{x} = \frac{1}{3} (2\overrightarrow{b} - \overrightarrow{a}) = \frac{1}{3} [(4, 2, 4) - (7, -1, 10)]$$
$$= \frac{1}{3} (-3, 3, -6)$$

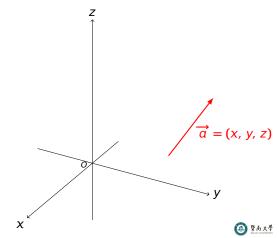
例设向量
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (7, -1, 10), \overrightarrow{b} = (2, 1, 2), \$$
向量 $\overrightarrow{x}$ 满足 $\overrightarrow{a} = 2\overrightarrow{b} - 3\overrightarrow{x}$ 。求 $\overrightarrow{x}$ 

$$\overrightarrow{x} = \frac{1}{3} (2\overrightarrow{b} - \overrightarrow{a}) = \frac{1}{3} [(4, 2, 4) - (7, -1, 10)]$$
$$= \frac{1}{3} (-3, 3, -6) = (-1, 1, -2)$$



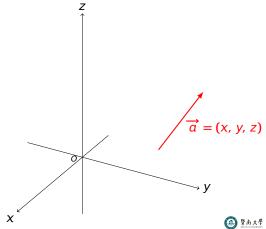
性质 向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (x, y, z)$  的长度是

$$|\overrightarrow{a}| =$$



性质 向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (x, y, z)$  的长度是

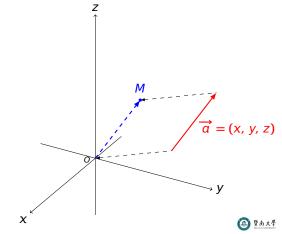
$$|\overrightarrow{\alpha}| = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}.$$



性质 向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (x, y, z)$  的长度是

$$|\overrightarrow{a}| = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}.$$

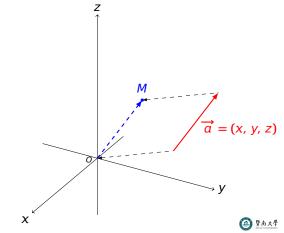
证明 如图, 平移 a 得 OM,



性质 向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (x, y, z)$  的长度是

$$|\overrightarrow{a}| = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}.$$

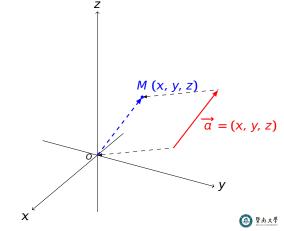
$$|\overrightarrow{a}|^2 = \left|\overrightarrow{OM}\right|^2$$



性质 向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (x, y, z)$  的长度是

$$|\overrightarrow{a}| = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}.$$

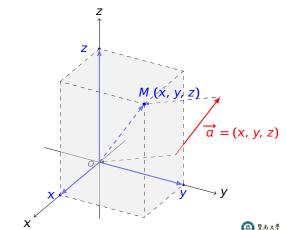
$$|\overrightarrow{a}|^2 = \left| \overrightarrow{OM} \right|^2$$



性质 向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (x, y, z)$  的长度是

$$|\overrightarrow{a}| = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}.$$

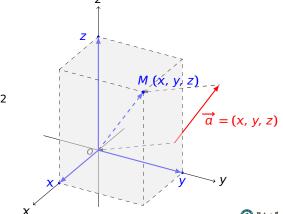
$$|\overrightarrow{a}|^2 = \left| \overrightarrow{OM} \right|^2$$



性质 向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (x, y, z)$  的长度是

$$|\overrightarrow{a}| = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}.$$

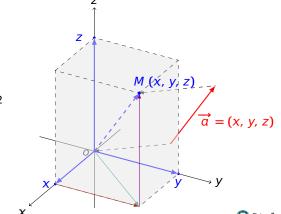
$$|\overrightarrow{a}|^2 = |\overrightarrow{OM}|^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2$$



性质 向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (x, y, z)$  的长度是

$$|\overrightarrow{a}| = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}.$$

$$|\overrightarrow{a}|^2 = |\overrightarrow{OM}|^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2$$



$$|\overrightarrow{AB}| =$$

$$|\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}$$

$$|\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}$$

证明 这是

$$\overrightarrow{AB} =$$

$$|\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}$$

证明 这是

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x_2 - x_1, y_2 - y_1, z_2 - z_1)$$

$$|\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}$$

证明 这是

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x_2 - x_1, y_2 - y_1, z_2 - z_1)$$

$$\Rightarrow |\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}$$

$$|\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}$$

证明 这是

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x_2 - x_1, y_2 - y_1, z_2 - z_1)$$

$$\Rightarrow |\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}$$

例 设点 A(4, 0, 5) 和 B(7, 1, 3),求  $|\overrightarrow{AB}|$  及  $e_{\overrightarrow{AB}}$ 。

$$|\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}$$

证明 这是

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x_2 - x_1, y_2 - y_1, z_2 - z_1)$$

$$\Rightarrow |\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}$$

例设点 
$$A(4,0,5)$$
 和  $B(7,1,3)$ ,求  $|\overrightarrow{AB}|$  及  $e_{\overrightarrow{AB}}$ 。

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = |\overrightarrow{AB}| = |\overrightarrow{AB}|$$

$$e_{\overrightarrow{AB}} =$$



$$|\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}$$

证明 这是

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x_2 - x_1, y_2 - y_1, z_2 - z_1)$$

$$\Rightarrow |\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}$$

例设点
$$A(4,0,5)$$
和 $B(7,1,3)$ ,求 $|\overrightarrow{AB}|$ 及 $e_{\overrightarrow{AB}}$ 。

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (7-4, 1-0, 3-5)$$
 $|\overrightarrow{AB}| =$ 





$$|\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}$$

证明 这是

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x_2 - x_1, y_2 - y_1, z_2 - z_1)$$

$$\Rightarrow |\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}$$

例 设点 
$$A(4,0,5)$$
 和  $B(7,1,3)$ ,求  $|\overrightarrow{AB}|$  及  $e_{\overrightarrow{AB}}$ 。

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (7-4, 1-0, 3-5) = (3, 1, -2)$$
 $|\overrightarrow{AB}| =$ 





$$|\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}$$

证明 这是

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x_2 - x_1, y_2 - y_1, z_2 - z_1)$$

$$\Rightarrow |\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}$$

例设点 
$$A(4,0,5)$$
 和  $B(7,1,3)$ ,求  $|\overrightarrow{AB}|$  及  $e_{\overrightarrow{AB}}$ 。

解

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (7 - 4, 1 - 0, 3 - 5) = (3, 1, -2)$$
$$|\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{3^2 + 1^2 + (-2)^2}$$

 $e_{\overrightarrow{AB}} =$ 



$$|\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}$$

证明 这是

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x_2 - x_1, y_2 - y_1, z_2 - z_1)$$

$$\Rightarrow |\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}$$

例设点
$$A(4,0,5)$$
和 $B(7,1,3)$ ,求 $|\overrightarrow{AB}|$ 及 $e_{\overrightarrow{AB}}$ 。

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (7 - 4, 1 - 0, 3 - 5) = (3, 1, -2)$$
$$|\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{3^2 + 1^2 + (-2)^2} = \sqrt{14}$$
$$e_{\overrightarrow{AB}} =$$

$$|\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}$$

证明 这是

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x_2 - x_1, y_2 - y_1, z_2 - z_1)$$

$$\Rightarrow |\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}$$

例 设点 A(4, 0, 5) 和 B(7, 1, 3),求  $|\overrightarrow{AB}|$  及  $e_{\overrightarrow{AB}}$ 。

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (7 - 4, 1 - 0, 3 - 5) = (3, 1, -2)$$

$$|\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{3^2 + 1^2 + (-2)^2} = \sqrt{14}$$

$$e_{\overrightarrow{AB}} = \frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{AB}|} \overrightarrow{AB}$$

$$|\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}$$

证明 这是

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x_2 - x_1, y_2 - y_1, z_2 - z_1)$$

$$\Rightarrow |\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}$$

例 设点 
$$A(4,0,5)$$
 和  $B(7,1,3)$ ,求  $|\overrightarrow{AB}|$  及  $e_{\overrightarrow{AB}}$ 。

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (7 - 4, 1 - 0, 3 - 5) = (3, 1, -2)$$

$$|\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{3^2 + 1^2 + (-2)^2} = \sqrt{14}$$

$$e_{\overrightarrow{AB}} = \frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{AB}|} \overrightarrow{AB} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{14}} (3, 1, -2)$$



$$|\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}$$

证明 这是

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x_2 - x_1, y_2 - y_1, z_2 - z_1)$$

$$\Rightarrow |\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}$$

例 设点 A(4, 0, 5) 和 B(7, 1, 3),求  $|\overrightarrow{AB}|$  及  $e_{\overrightarrow{AB}}$ 。

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (7 - 4, 1 - 0, 3 - 5) = (3, 1, -2)$$

$$|\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{3^2 + 1^2 + (-2)^2} = \sqrt{14}$$

$$e_{\overrightarrow{AB}} = \frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{AB}|} \overrightarrow{AB} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{14}} (3, 1, -2) = \left(\frac{3}{\sqrt{14}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{14}}, \frac{-2}{\sqrt{14}}\right)_{3 = \frac{1}{2} \cdot 0 + \frac{1}{2}}$$

 $\cos \theta =$ 

性质 设 
$$\theta$$
 为向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$  和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$  的夹角,则

性质设 
$$\theta$$
 为向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$  和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$  的夹角,则 
$$\cos \theta = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

性质设  $\theta$  为向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$  和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$  的夹角,则

$$\cos\theta = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

$$\cos\theta = \frac{|\overrightarrow{a}|^2 + |\overrightarrow{b}|^2 - |\overrightarrow{a} - \overrightarrow{b}|^2}{2|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}$$



性质 设  $\theta$  为向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$  和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$  的夹角,则

$$\cos\theta = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{|\vec{a}|^2 + |\vec{b}|^2 - |\vec{a} - \vec{b}|^2}{2|\vec{a}| \cdot |\vec{b}|}$$

$$= \frac{() + () - []}{2|\vec{a}| \cdot |\vec{b}|}$$

性质 设  $\theta$  为向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$  和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$  的夹角,则

$$\cos\theta = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{|\vec{a}|^2 + |\vec{b}|^2 - |\vec{a} - \vec{b}|^2}{2|\vec{a}| \cdot |\vec{b}|}$$

$$= \frac{(a_x^2 + a_y^2 + a_z^2) + (\qquad ) - [\qquad \qquad ]}{2|\vec{a}| \cdot |\vec{b}|}$$

性质 设  $\theta$  为向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$  和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$  的夹角,则

$$\cos\theta = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{|\overrightarrow{a}|^2 + |\overrightarrow{b}|^2 - |\overrightarrow{a} - \overrightarrow{b}|^2}{2|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

$$= \frac{(a_x^2 + a_y^2 + a_z^2) + (b_x^2 + b_y^2 + b_z^2) - \begin{bmatrix} \\ 2|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}| \end{bmatrix}}$$



性质 设  $\theta$  为向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$  和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$  的夹角,则

$$\cos\theta = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{|\vec{a}|^2 + |\vec{b}|^2 - |\vec{a} - \vec{b}|^2}{2|\vec{a}| \cdot |\vec{b}|}$$

$$= \frac{(a_x^2 + a_y^2 + a_z^2) + (b_x^2 + b_y^2 + b_z^2) - \left[ (a_x - b_x)^2 + (a_y - b_y)^2 + (a_z - b_z)^2 \right]}{2|\vec{a}| \cdot |\vec{b}|}$$

性质 设  $\theta$  为向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$  和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$  的夹角,则

$$\cos\theta = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{|\vec{a}|^2 + |\vec{b}|^2 - |\vec{a} - \vec{b}|^2}{2|\vec{a}| \cdot |\vec{b}|}$$

$$= \frac{(a_x^2 + a_y^2 + a_z^2) + (b_x^2 + b_y^2 + b_z^2) - \left[ (a_x - b_x)^2 + (a_y - b_y)^2 + (a_z - b_z)^2 \right]}{2|\vec{a}| \cdot |\vec{b}|}$$

$$= \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\vec{a}| \cdot |\vec{b}|}$$

性质 设  $\theta$  为向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$  和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$  的夹角,则

$$\cos\theta = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

证明 由三角形余弦定理,成立

$$\cos \theta = \frac{|\vec{a}|^2 + |\vec{b}|^2 - |\vec{a} - \vec{b}|^2}{2|\vec{a}| \cdot |\vec{b}|}$$

$$= \frac{(a_x^2 + a_y^2 + a_z^2) + (b_x^2 + b_y^2 + b_z^2) - \left[ (a_x - b_x)^2 + (a_y - b_y)^2 + (a_z - b_z)^2 \right]}{2|\vec{a}| \cdot |\vec{b}|}$$

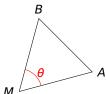
$$= \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\vec{a}| \cdot |\vec{b}|}$$

例 设有三点 M(1, 1, 1), A(2, 2, 1), B(2, 1, 2), 计算角  $\theta = \angle AMB$ 。



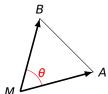
性质 设  $\theta$  为向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$  和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$  的夹角,则  $\cos \theta = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}.$ 

例 设有三点 M(1, 1, 1), A(2, 2, 1), B(2, 1, 2), 计算角  $\theta = \angle AMB$ 。



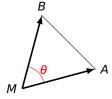
性质设  $\theta$  为向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$  和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$  的夹角,则  $\cos \theta = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}.$ 

例 设有三点 M(1, 1, 1), A(2, 2, 1), B(2, 1, 2), 计算角  $\theta = \angle AMB$ 。



性质 设 
$$\theta$$
 为向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$  和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$  的夹角,则 
$$\cos \theta = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

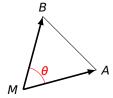
例 设有三点 M(1, 1, 1), A(2, 2, 1), B(2, 1, 2), 计算角  $\theta = \angle AMB$ 。



$$\overrightarrow{MA} = ($$
 ),  $\overrightarrow{MB} = ($ 

性质 设 
$$\theta$$
 为向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$  和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$  的夹角,则 
$$\cos \theta = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

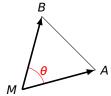
例 设有三点 M(1, 1, 1), A(2, 2, 1), B(2, 1, 2), 计算角  $\theta = \angle AMB$ 。



$$\overrightarrow{MA} = (1, 1, 0), \qquad \overrightarrow{MB} = ($$

性质 设  $\theta$  为向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$  和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$  的夹角,则  $\cos \theta = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}.$ 

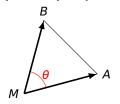
例 设有三点 M(1, 1, 1), A(2, 2, 1), B(2, 1, 2), 计算角  $\theta = \angle AMB$ 。



$$\overrightarrow{MA} = (1, 1, 0), \qquad \overrightarrow{MB} = (1, 0, 1)$$

性质 设  $\theta$  为向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$  和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$  的夹角,则  $\cos \theta = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}.$ 

例 设有三点 
$$M(1, 1, 1)$$
,  $A(2, 2, 1)$ ,  $B(2, 1, 2)$ , 计算角  $\theta = \angle AMB$ 。



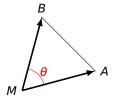
$$\overrightarrow{MA} = (1, 1, 0), \qquad \overrightarrow{MB} = (1, 0, 1)$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 cos  $\theta = -$ 



性质 设  $\theta$  为向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$  和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$  的夹角,则  $\cos \theta = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}.$ 

例 设有三点 M(1, 1, 1), A(2, 2, 1), B(2, 1, 2), 计算角  $\theta = \angle AMB$ 。



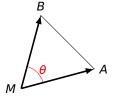
$$\overrightarrow{MA} = (1, 1, 0), \qquad \overrightarrow{MB} = (1, 0, 1)$$
  
  $1 \cdot 1 + 1 \cdot 0 + 0 \cdot 1$ 

$$\Rightarrow$$
 cos  $\theta = -$ 

性质 设  $\theta$  为向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$  和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$  的夹角,则  $a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z$ 

$$\cos\theta = \frac{a_X b_X + a_Y b_Y + a_Z b_Z}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

例 设有三点 M(1, 1, 1), A(2, 2, 1), B(2, 1, 2),计算角  $\theta = \angle AMB$ 。



$$\overrightarrow{MA} = (1, 1, 0), \qquad \overrightarrow{MB} = (1, 0, 1)$$

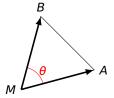
$$\Rightarrow \cos \theta = \frac{1 \cdot 1 + 1 \cdot 0 + 0 \cdot 1}{\sqrt{1^2 + 1^2 + 0^2}}$$



性质 设  $\theta$  为向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$  和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$  的夹角,则

$$\cos\theta = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

例 设有三点 M(1, 1, 1), A(2, 2, 1), B(2, 1, 2), 计算角  $\theta = \angle AMB$ 。



$$\overrightarrow{MA} = (1, 1, 0), \qquad \overrightarrow{MB} = (1, 0, 1)$$

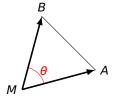
$$\Rightarrow \cos \theta = \frac{1 \cdot 1 + 1 \cdot 0 + 0 \cdot 1}{\sqrt{1^2 + 1^2 + 0^2} \cdot \sqrt{1^2 + 0^2 + 1^2}}$$



性质设  $\theta$  为向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$  和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$  的夹角,则

$$\cos\theta = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

例 设有三点 M(1, 1, 1), A(2, 2, 1), B(2, 1, 2), 计算角  $\theta = \angle AMB$ 。



$$\overrightarrow{MA} = (1, 1, 0), \qquad \overrightarrow{MB} = (1, 0, 1)$$

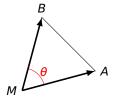
$$\Rightarrow \cos \theta = \frac{1 \cdot 1 + 1 \cdot 0 + 0 \cdot 1}{\sqrt{1^2 + 1^2 + 0^2} \cdot \sqrt{1^2 + 0^2 + 1^2}} = \frac{1}{2}$$



性质 设  $\theta$  为向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$  和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$  的夹角,则

$$\cos\theta = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

例 设有三点 M(1, 1, 1), A(2, 2, 1), B(2, 1, 2), 计算角  $\theta = \angle AMB$ 。



解

$$\overrightarrow{MA} = (1, 1, 0), \qquad \overrightarrow{MB} = (1, 0, 1)$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos \theta = \frac{1 \cdot 1 + 1 \cdot 0 + 0 \cdot 1}{\sqrt{1^2 + 1^2 + 0^2} \cdot \sqrt{1^2 + 0^2 + 1^2}} = \frac{1}{2} \Rightarrow$$

 $\theta = \frac{\pi}{3}$ 

第 8 章 a:向量的基本概念

性质 设向量 
$$\overrightarrow{a}=(a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
 和  $\overrightarrow{b}=(b_x, b_y, b_z)$ ,则 
$$\Pr[\overrightarrow{b} \overrightarrow{a}=$$

性质 设向量 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
 和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ ,则
$$Prj_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a} = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

性质 设向量 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
 和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ ,则
$$Prj_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a} = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a} = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot \cos \theta$$

性质 设向量 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
 和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ ,则
$$Prj_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a} = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a} = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot \cos \theta = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

性质 设向量 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
 和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ ,则
$$Prj_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a} = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a} = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot \cos \theta = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

性质 设向量 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
 和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ ,则
$$Prj_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a} = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}}\overrightarrow{a} = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot \cos \theta = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

例 设 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (1, -3, 2), \overrightarrow{b} = (-2, 0, 3),$$
 计算投影  $Pri_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a}$ .



性质 设向量 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
 和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ ,则
$$Prj_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a} = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

证明 这是

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}}\overrightarrow{a} = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot \cos \theta = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

例设
$$\overrightarrow{a}=(1,-3,2), \overrightarrow{b}=(-2,0,3),$$
 计算投影 $\Pr[\overrightarrow{b}\overrightarrow{a}]$ 。

$$Prj \overrightarrow{\alpha} =$$



性质设向量 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
 和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ ,则
$$Prj_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a} = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

证明 这是

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}}\overrightarrow{a} = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot \cos \theta = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

例设
$$\overrightarrow{a}=(1,-3,2), \overrightarrow{b}=(-2,0,3),$$
 计算投影 $\Pr[\overrightarrow{b}\overrightarrow{a}]$ 。

$$Pri \rightarrow \overrightarrow{a} = \frac{1 \cdot (-2) + (-3) \cdot 0 + 2 \cdot 3}{2 \cdot 3}$$



性质设向量 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
 和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ ,则
$$Prj_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a} = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

证明 这是

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}}\overrightarrow{a} = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot \cos \theta = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

例设
$$\overrightarrow{a}=(1,-3,2), \overrightarrow{b}=(-2,0,3),$$
 计算投影 $\Pr[\overrightarrow{b}\overrightarrow{a}]$ 。

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a} = \frac{1 \cdot (-2) + (-3) \cdot 0 + 2 \cdot 3}{\sqrt{(-2)^2 + 0^2 + 3^2}}$$



性质设向量
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
和 $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ ,则
$$Prj_{\overrightarrow{b}}\overrightarrow{a} = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

证明 这是

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}}\overrightarrow{a} = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot \cos \theta = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

例 设 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (1, -3, 2), \overrightarrow{b} = (-2, 0, 3),$$
 计算投影  $Pri_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a}$ .

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a} = \frac{1 \cdot (-2) + (-3) \cdot 0 + 2 \cdot 3}{\sqrt{(-2)^2 + 0^2 + 3^2}} = \frac{4}{\sqrt{13}}.$$



#### We are here now...

◆ 向量的基本概念

♣ 向量的坐标表示

♥ 向量的数量积

♠ 向量的向量积

$$\cos \theta = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a} = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z.$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{a_X b_X + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

$$\text{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a} = \frac{a_X b_X + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z.$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}}\overrightarrow{a} = \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z.$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

$$a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z \qquad \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}$$

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}}\overrightarrow{a} = \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|}$$



定义 设向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$  和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ ,定义  $\overrightarrow{a}$  和  $\overrightarrow{b}$  数 量积为:

$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z.$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

$$a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z \qquad \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}$$

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}}\overrightarrow{a} = \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

定义 设向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$  和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ ,定义  $\overrightarrow{a}$  和  $\overrightarrow{b}$  数 量积为:

$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z.$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

$$a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z \qquad \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}$$

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a} = \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot e_{\overrightarrow{b}}$$

定义 设向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$  和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ ,定义  $\overrightarrow{a}$  和  $\overrightarrow{b}$  数 量积为:

$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z.$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a} = \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot e_{\overrightarrow{b}}$$

性质 
$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}| \cdot \cos \theta$$



定义 设向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$  和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ ,定义  $\overrightarrow{a}$  和  $\overrightarrow{b}$  数 量积为:

$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z.$$

注 求夹角、投影的公式可以改写为

$$\cos \theta = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

$$\Rightarrow a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z \qquad \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}$$

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a} = \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot e_{\overrightarrow{b}}$$

性质  $\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}| \cdot \cos \theta$ ,特别地

$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{a} =$$



定义 设向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$  和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ ,定义  $\overrightarrow{a}$  和  $\overrightarrow{b}$  数 量积为:

$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z.$$

注 求夹角、投影的公式可以改写为

$$\cos \theta = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

$$\Rightarrow a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}$$

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a} = \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot e_{\overrightarrow{b}}$$

性质  $\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}| \cdot \cos \theta$ ,特别地  $\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{a} = |\overrightarrow{a}|^2$ 



定义 设向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$  和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ ,定义  $\overrightarrow{a}$  和  $\overrightarrow{b}$  数 量积为:

$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z.$$

注 求夹角、投影的公式可以改写为

$$\cos \theta = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

$$\Rightarrow a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z \qquad \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}$$

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}}\overrightarrow{a} = \frac{a_{X}b_{X} + a_{Y}b_{Y} + a_{Z}b_{Z}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot e_{\overrightarrow{b}}$$

性质  $\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}| \cdot \cos \theta$ ,特别地

$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{a} = |\overrightarrow{a}|^2$$

$$\Leftrightarrow \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = 0$$

定义 设向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$  和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ ,定义  $\overrightarrow{a}$  和  $\overrightarrow{b}$  数 量积为:

$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z.$$

注 求夹角、投影的公式可以改写为

$$\cos \theta = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

$$\Rightarrow a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z \qquad \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}$$

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}}\overrightarrow{a} = \frac{a_{X}b_{X} + a_{Y}b_{Y} + a_{Z}b_{Z}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot e_{\overrightarrow{b}}$$

性质  $\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}| \cdot \cos \theta$ ,特别地

$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{a} = |\overrightarrow{a}|^2$$
,  $\overrightarrow{a} \perp \overrightarrow{b} \iff \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = 0$ 



例 设空间中三个点 C(1, -1, 2), A(3, 3, 1), B(3, 1, 3)。令  $\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB}$ ,  $\theta = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b})$ 。求  $\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $\theta$ ,  $\text{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a}$ 。

例 设空间中三个点 C(1, -1, 2), A(3, 3, 1), B(3, 1, 3)。令  $\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB}$ ,  $\theta = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b})$ 。求  $\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $\theta$ ,  $\text{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a}$ 。

$$\mathbf{H} \stackrel{1}{\cdot} \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA} = (2, 4, -1), \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB} = (2, 2, 1)$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA}, \ \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB}, \ \theta = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b}), \ \overrightarrow{x} \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}, \ \theta, \ \text{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a}.$$

$$\mathbf{H} \ \underline{1} \ \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA} = (2, 4, -1), \ \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB} = (2, 2, 1)$$

- 2.  $\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} =$
- 3.  $\cos \theta =$
- 4.  $Prj_{\overrightarrow{h}}\overrightarrow{a} =$

例 设空间中三个点 
$$C(1, -1, 2)$$
,  $A(3, 3, 1)$ ,  $B(3, 1, 3)$ 。令  $\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB}$ ,  $\theta = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b})$ 。求  $\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $\theta$ ,  $\text{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a}$ 。

$$\mathbf{\widetilde{R}} \stackrel{\mathbf{1}}{\cdot} \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA} = (2, 4, -1), \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB} = (2, 2, 1)$$

- 2.  $\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = 2 \cdot 2 + 4 \cdot 2 + (-1) \cdot 1 = 11$
- 3.  $\cos \theta =$
- 4.  $Prj_{\overrightarrow{b}}\overrightarrow{a} =$

例 设空间中三个点 
$$C(1, -1, 2)$$
,  $A(3, 3, 1)$ ,  $B(3, 1, 3)$ 。 令  $\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB}$ ,  $\theta = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b})$ 。 求  $\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $\theta$ ,  $\text{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a}$ 。

$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA}, \ \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB}, \ \overrightarrow{\theta} = 2(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b}), \ \overrightarrow{x}, \ \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}, \ \overrightarrow{\theta}, \ \overrightarrow{Pr}_{\overrightarrow{b}}$$

$$\overrightarrow{B} = \overrightarrow{CA} = (2, 4, -1), \ \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB} = (2, 2, 1)$$

$$\rightarrow$$

2. 
$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = 2 \cdot 2 + 4 \cdot 2 + (-1) \cdot 1 = 11$$

3. 
$$\cos \theta = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

4. 
$$Prj_{\overrightarrow{b}}\overrightarrow{a} = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

例 设空间中三个点 
$$C(1, -1, 2)$$
,  $A(3, 3, 1)$ ,  $B(3, 1, 3)$ 。 令  $\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB}$ ,  $\theta = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b})$ 。 求  $\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $\theta$ ,  $\text{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a}$ 。

$$\mathbf{\widetilde{R}} \stackrel{\mathbf{1}}{\cdot} \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA} = (2, 4, -1), \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB} = (2, 2, 1)$$

2. 
$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = 2 \cdot 2 + 4 \cdot 2 + (-1) \cdot 1 = 11$$

3. 
$$\cos \theta = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| |\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{11}{3\sqrt{21}}$$

4. 
$$Prj_{\overrightarrow{b}}\overrightarrow{a} = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

例 设空间中三个点 
$$C(1, -1, 2)$$
,  $A(3, 3, 1)$ ,  $B(3, 1, 3)$ 。 令  $\overrightarrow{C}$   $\overrightarrow{C}$ 

$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA}, \ \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB}, \ \theta = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b}), \ \overrightarrow{x} \ \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}, \ \theta, \ \text{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}} \ \overrightarrow{a}.$$

$$\mathbf{m} \ \underline{1}. \ \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA} = (2, 4, -1), \ \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB} = (2, 2, 1)$$

2. 
$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = 2 \cdot 2 + 4 \cdot 2 + (-1) \cdot 1 = 11$$

3. 
$$\cos \theta = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| |\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{11}{3\sqrt{21}}$$

4. 
$$Prj_{\overrightarrow{b}}\overrightarrow{a} = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{11}{3}$$

例 设空间中三个点 
$$C(1, -1, 2)$$
,  $A(3, 3, 1)$ ,  $B(3, 1, 3)$ 。 令  $\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB}$ ,  $\theta = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b})$ 。 求  $\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $\theta$ ,  $\text{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a}$ 。

$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA} = (2, 4, -1), \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB} = (2, 2, 1)$$

2. 
$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = 2 \cdot 2 + 4 \cdot 2 + (-1) \cdot 1 = 11$$

3. 
$$\cos \theta = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| |\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{11}{3\sqrt{21}}$$
,  $\text{Fix } \theta = \arccos \frac{11}{3\sqrt{21}} \approx 36.9^\circ$ 

4. 
$$Prj_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a} = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{11}{3}$$

交換律 
$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{a}$$
  
分配律  $(\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot \overrightarrow{c} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{c} + \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{c}$   
结合律  $(\lambda \overrightarrow{a}) \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot (\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) = \lambda (\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b})$ 

交換律 
$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{a}$$
  
分配律  $(\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot \overrightarrow{c} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{c} + \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{c}$   
结合律  $(\lambda \overrightarrow{a}) \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot (\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) = \lambda (\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b})$ 

证明设
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z), \overrightarrow{c} = (c_x, c_y, c_z),$$
则

交換律 
$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{a}$$
  
分配律  $(\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot \overrightarrow{c} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{c} + \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{c}$   
结合律  $(\lambda \overrightarrow{a}) \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot (\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) = \lambda (\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b})$ 

证明设
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z), \overrightarrow{c} = (c_x, c_y, c_z), 则$$
$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}$$



交換律 
$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{a}$$
  
分配律  $(\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot \overrightarrow{c} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{c} + \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{c}$   
结合律  $(\lambda \overrightarrow{a}) \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot (\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) = \lambda (\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b})$ 

证明设
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z), \overrightarrow{c} = (c_x, c_y, c_z),$$
则
$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z$$
  $\overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{a}$ 

交換律 
$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{a}$$
  
分配律  $(\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot \overrightarrow{c} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{c} + \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{c}$   
结合律  $(\lambda \overrightarrow{a}) \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot (\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) = \lambda (\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b})$ 

证明 设 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
,  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c} = (c_x, c_y, c_z)$ , 则  $\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z$   $b_x a_x + b_y a_y + b_z a_z = \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{a}$ 

交換律 
$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{a}$$
  
分配律  $(\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot \overrightarrow{c} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{c} + \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{c}$   
结合律  $(\lambda \overrightarrow{a}) \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot (\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) = \lambda (\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b})$ 

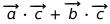
证明 设 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
,  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c} = (c_x, c_y, c_z)$ , 则  $\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z = b_x a_x + b_y a_y + b_z a_z = \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{a}$ 

交換律 
$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{a}$$
  
分配律  $(\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot \overrightarrow{c} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{c} + \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{c}$   
结合律  $(\lambda \overrightarrow{a}) \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot (\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) = \lambda (\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b})$ 

证明 设 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z), \overrightarrow{c} = (c_x, c_y, c_z), 则$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z = b_x a_x + b_y a_y + b_z a_z = \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{a}$$

$$(\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot \overrightarrow{c}$$





交換律 
$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{a}$$
  
分配律  $(\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot \overrightarrow{c} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{c} + \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{c}$   
结合律  $(\lambda \overrightarrow{a}) \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot (\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) = \lambda (\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b})$ 

证明设
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z), \overrightarrow{c} = (c_x, c_y, c_z),$$
则
$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z = b_x a_x + b_y a_y + b_z a_z = \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{a}$$
$$(\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot \overrightarrow{c}$$

$$a_{x}c_{x} + a_{y}c_{y} + a_{z}c_{z} + b_{x}c_{x} + b_{y}c_{y} + b_{z}c_{z}$$

$$= \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{c} + \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{c}$$



交換律 
$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{a}$$
  
分配律  $(\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot \overrightarrow{c} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{c} + \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{c}$   
结合律  $(\lambda \overrightarrow{a}) \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot (\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) = \lambda (\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b})$ 

证明 设 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z), \overrightarrow{c} = (c_x, c_y, c_z), 则$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z = b_x a_x + b_y a_y + b_z a_z = \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{a}$$

$$(\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot \overrightarrow{c} = (a_x + b_x, a_y + b_y, a_z + b_z) \cdot (c_x, c_y, c_z)$$

 $a_x c_x + a_y c_y + a_z c_z + b_x c_x + b_y c_y + b_z c_z$ 

$$= \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{c} + \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{c}$$



交換律 
$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{a}$$
  
分配律  $(\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot \overrightarrow{c} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{c} + \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{c}$   
结合律  $(\lambda \overrightarrow{a}) \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot (\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) = \lambda (\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b})$   
证明 设  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z), \overrightarrow{c} = (c_x, c_y, c_z), 则$ 

证明 设 
$$a = (a_x, a_y, a_z), b = (b_x, b_y, b_z), c = (c_x, c_y, c_z),$$
则
$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z = b_x a_x + b_y a_y + b_z a_z = \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{a}$$

$$(\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot \overrightarrow{c} = (a_x + b_x, a_y + b_y, a_z + b_z) \cdot (c_x, c_y, c_z)$$

$$= (a_x + b_x)c_x + (a_y + b_y)c_y + (a_z + b_z)c_z$$

$$a_x c_x + a_y c_y + a_z c_z + b_x c_x + b_y c_y + b_z c_z$$

 $= \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{c} + \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{c}$ 



交換律 
$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{a}$$
  
分配律  $(\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot \overrightarrow{c} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{c} + \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{c}$   
结合律  $(\lambda \overrightarrow{a}) \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot (\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) = \lambda (\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b})$   
证明 设  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z), \overrightarrow{c} = (c_x, c_y, c_z), 则$   
 $\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z = b_x a_x + b_y a_y + b_z a_z = \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{c}$ 

$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z} = b_{x}a_{x} + b_{y}a_{y} + b_{z}a_{z} = \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{a}$$

$$(\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot \overrightarrow{c} = (a_{x} + b_{x}, a_{y} + b_{y}, a_{z} + b_{z}) \cdot (c_{x}, c_{y}, c_{z})$$

$$= (a_{x} + b_{x})c_{x} + (a_{y} + b_{y})c_{y} + (a_{z} + b_{z})c_{z}$$

$$= a_{x}c_{x} + a_{y}c_{y} + a_{z}c_{z} + b_{x}c_{x} + b_{y}c_{y} + b_{z}c_{z}$$

$$= \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{c} + \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{c}$$



例已知 $|\overrightarrow{a}|=2$ ,  $|\overrightarrow{b}|=4$ , 若 $\overrightarrow{a}+\lambda\overrightarrow{b}$ 与 $\overrightarrow{a}-\lambda\overrightarrow{b}$ 互相垂直,则

$$\lambda =$$
\_\_\_\_\_

例已知 $|\overrightarrow{a}|=2$ ,  $|\overrightarrow{b}|=4$ , 若 $\overrightarrow{a}+\lambda\overrightarrow{b}$ 与 $\overrightarrow{a}-\lambda\overrightarrow{b}$ 互相垂直,则

$$0 = (\overrightarrow{a} + \lambda \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot (\overrightarrow{a} - \lambda \overrightarrow{b})$$

例已知 $|\overrightarrow{a}| = 2$ ,  $|\overrightarrow{b}| = 4$ , 若 $\overrightarrow{a} + \lambda \overrightarrow{b}$ 与 $\overrightarrow{a} - \lambda \overrightarrow{b}$ 互相垂直,则

$$\lambda = \underline{\hspace{1cm}}$$

$$0 = (\overrightarrow{a} + \lambda \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot (\overrightarrow{a} - \lambda \overrightarrow{b})$$

$$= \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{a} \cdot (-\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) + (\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot \overrightarrow{a} + (\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot (-\lambda \overrightarrow{b})$$

例已知 $|\overrightarrow{a}|=2$ ,  $|\overrightarrow{b}|=4$ , 若 $\overrightarrow{a}+\lambda \overrightarrow{b}$ 与 $\overrightarrow{a}-\lambda \overrightarrow{b}$ 互相垂直,则

$$\lambda = \underline{\hspace{1cm}}$$

$$0 = (\overrightarrow{a} + \lambda \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot (\overrightarrow{a} - \lambda \overrightarrow{b})$$

$$= \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{a} \cdot (-\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) + (\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot \overrightarrow{a} + (\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot (-\lambda \overrightarrow{b})$$

$$= \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{a} - \lambda \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} + \lambda \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{a} - \lambda^{2} \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}$$

例已知 $|\overrightarrow{a}|=2$ ,  $|\overrightarrow{b}|=4$ , 若 $\overrightarrow{a}+\lambda\overrightarrow{b}$ 与 $\overrightarrow{a}-\lambda\overrightarrow{b}$ 互相垂直,则

$$\lambda =$$
\_\_\_\_\_ $\circ$ 

$$0 = (\overrightarrow{a} + \lambda \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot (\overrightarrow{a} - \lambda \overrightarrow{b})$$

$$= \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{a} \cdot (-\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) + (\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot \overrightarrow{a} + (\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot (-\lambda \overrightarrow{b})$$

$$= \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{a} - \lambda \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} + \lambda \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{a} - \lambda^{2} \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}$$

$$= |\overrightarrow{a}|^{2} - \lambda^{2} |\overrightarrow{b}|^{2}$$

例已知 $|\overrightarrow{a}|=2$ ,  $|\overrightarrow{b}|=4$ , 若 $\overrightarrow{a}+\lambda\overrightarrow{b}$ 与 $\overrightarrow{a}-\lambda\overrightarrow{b}$ 互相垂直,则 $\lambda=$ 

$$0 = (\overrightarrow{a} + \lambda \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot (\overrightarrow{a} - \lambda \overrightarrow{b})$$

$$= \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{a} \cdot (-\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) + (\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot \overrightarrow{a} + (\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot (-\lambda \overrightarrow{b})$$

$$= \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{a} - \lambda \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} + \lambda \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{a} - \lambda^{2} \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}$$

$$= |\overrightarrow{a}|^{2} - \lambda^{2} |\overrightarrow{b}|^{2}$$

所以

$$\lambda^2 = \frac{|\overrightarrow{a}|^2}{|\overrightarrow{b}|^2}$$

例已知 $|\overrightarrow{a}|=2$ ,  $|\overrightarrow{b}|=4$ , 若 $\overrightarrow{a}+\lambda\overrightarrow{b}$ 与 $\overrightarrow{a}-\lambda\overrightarrow{b}$ 互相垂直,则 $\lambda=$ 

解

$$0 = (\overrightarrow{a} + \lambda \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot (\overrightarrow{a} - \lambda \overrightarrow{b})$$

$$= \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{a} \cdot (-\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) + (\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot \overrightarrow{a} + (\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot (-\lambda \overrightarrow{b})$$

$$= \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{a} - \lambda \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} + \lambda \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{a} - \lambda^{2} \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}$$

$$= |\overrightarrow{a}|^{2} - \lambda^{2} |\overrightarrow{b}|^{2}$$

所以

$$\lambda^2 = \frac{|\vec{\alpha}|^2}{|\vec{b}|^2} = \frac{2^2}{4^2} = \frac{1}{4}$$

例已知 $|\overrightarrow{a}| = 2$ ,  $|\overrightarrow{b}| = 4$ , 若 $\overrightarrow{a} + \lambda \overrightarrow{b}$ 与 $\overrightarrow{a} - \lambda \overrightarrow{b}$ 互相垂直,则

$$0 = (\overrightarrow{a} + \lambda \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot (\overrightarrow{a} - \lambda \overrightarrow{b})$$

$$= \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{a} \cdot (-\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) + (\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot \overrightarrow{a} + (\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot (-\lambda \overrightarrow{b})$$

$$= \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{a} - \lambda \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} + \lambda \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{a} - \lambda^{2} \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}$$

$$= |\overrightarrow{a}|^{2} - \lambda^{2} |\overrightarrow{b}|^{2}$$

所以

$$\lambda^2 = \frac{|\overrightarrow{\alpha}|^2}{|\overrightarrow{\beta}|^2} = \frac{2^2}{4^2} = \frac{1}{4} \implies \lambda = \pm \frac{1}{2}.$$



定义 向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$  的三个方向角:

α:

β:

 $\gamma$ :

定义 向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$  的三个方向角:

 $\alpha$ :  $\overrightarrow{\alpha}$  与 x 轴正向的夹角,

β:

 $\gamma$ :

定义 向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$  的三个方向角:

 $\alpha$ :  $\overrightarrow{a}$  与 x 轴正向的夹角,

β:  $\overrightarrow{a}$  与 y 轴正向的夹角,

 $\gamma$ :

定义 向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$  的三个方向角:

 $\alpha$ :  $\overrightarrow{a}$  与 x 轴正向的夹角,

 $β: \overrightarrow{a} = 5$  与 y 轴正向的夹角,

 $\gamma$ :  $\overrightarrow{a}$  与 z 轴正向的夹角,

定义 向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$  的三个方向角:

 $\alpha$ :  $\overrightarrow{a}$  与 x 轴正向的夹角,即  $\alpha = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{i})$ 

 $\beta$ :  $\overrightarrow{a}$  与 y 轴正向的夹角,即  $\beta = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{j})$ 

 $\gamma$ :  $\overrightarrow{a}$  与 z 轴正向的夹角,即  $\gamma = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{k})$ 

定义 向量 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
 的三个方向角:

 $\alpha$ :  $\overrightarrow{a}$  与 x 轴正向的夹角,即  $\alpha = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{i})$ 

 $\beta$ :  $\overrightarrow{a}$  与 y 轴正向的夹角,即  $\beta = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{j})$ 

 $\gamma$ :  $\overrightarrow{a}$  与 z 轴正向的夹角,即  $\gamma = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{k})$ 

$$\cos \alpha =$$

$$\cos \beta =$$

$$\cos \gamma =$$

定义 向量 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
 的三个方向角:

$$\alpha$$
:  $\overrightarrow{a}$  与  $x$  轴正向的夹角,即  $\alpha = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{i})$ 

$$\beta$$
:  $\overrightarrow{a}$  与 y 轴正向的夹角,即  $\beta = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{j})$ 

 $\gamma$ :  $\overrightarrow{a}$  与 z 轴正向的夹角,即  $\gamma = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{k})$ 

$$\cot \beta = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{i}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{i}|}$$
 $\cot \beta = \frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{i}|}$ 

$$\cos \gamma =$$



# 定义 向量 $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$ 的三个方向角:

 $\alpha$ :  $\overrightarrow{a}$  与 x 轴正向的夹角,即  $\alpha = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{i})$ 

 $\beta$ :  $\overrightarrow{a}$  与 y 轴正向的夹角,即  $\beta = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{j})$ 

 $\gamma$ :  $\overrightarrow{a}$  与 z 轴正向的夹角,即  $\gamma = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{k})$ 

部 的 다 异 
$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{i}$$
  $\cos \alpha = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{i}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{i}|}$ 

$$\cos \beta = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{j}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{j}|}$$

$$\cos \gamma =$$



# 定义 向量 $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$ 的三个方向角:

$$\alpha$$
:  $\overrightarrow{a}$  与  $x$  轴正向的夹角,即  $\alpha = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{i})$ 

$$\beta$$
:  $\overrightarrow{a}$  与  $y$  轴正向的夹角,即  $\beta = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{j})$ 

 $\gamma$ :  $\overrightarrow{a}$  与 z 轴正向的夹角,即  $\gamma = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{k})$ 

角的计算
$$\cos \alpha = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{i}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{i}|}$$

$$\cos \gamma = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{k}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{k}|}$$

$$\cos \beta = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{j}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{j}|}$$

# 定义 向量 $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$ 的三个方向角:

$$\alpha$$
:  $\overrightarrow{a}$  与  $x$  轴正向的夹角,即  $\alpha = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{i})$ 

$$\beta$$
:  $\overrightarrow{a}$  与  $y$  轴正向的夹角,即  $\beta = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{j})$ 

 $\gamma$ :  $\overrightarrow{a}$  与 z 轴正向的夹角,即  $\gamma = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{k})$ 

$$\cos \alpha = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{i}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{i}|} = \frac{a_x}{|\overrightarrow{a}|}, \qquad \cos \beta = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{j}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{j}|}$$

$$\cos \gamma = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{k}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{k}|}$$

#### 定义 向量 $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$ 的三个方向角:

 $\alpha$ :  $\overrightarrow{a}$  与 x 轴正向的夹角,即  $\alpha = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{i})$ 

 $\beta$ :  $\overrightarrow{a}$  与 y 轴正向的夹角,即  $\beta = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{j})$ 

 $\gamma$ :  $\overrightarrow{a}$  与 z 轴正向的夹角,即  $\gamma = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{k})$ 

$$\cos \alpha = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{i}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{i}|} = \frac{a_x}{|\overrightarrow{a}|}, \qquad \cos \beta = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{j}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{j}|} = \frac{a_y}{|\overrightarrow{a}|},$$

$$\cos \gamma = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{k}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{k}|}$$



#### 定义 向量 $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$ 的三个方向角:

 $\alpha$ :  $\overrightarrow{a}$  与 x 轴正向的夹角,即  $\alpha = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{i})$ 

 $\beta$ :  $\overrightarrow{a}$  与 y 轴正向的夹角,即  $\beta = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{j})$ 

 $\gamma$ :  $\overrightarrow{a}$  与 z 轴正向的夹角,即  $\gamma = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{k})$ 

$$\cos \alpha = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{i}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{i}|} = \frac{a_x}{|\overrightarrow{a}|}, \qquad \cos \beta = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{j}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{j}|} = \frac{a_y}{|\overrightarrow{a}|},$$

$$\cos \gamma = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{k}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{k}|} = \frac{a_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}|}.$$



定义 向量 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
 的三个方向角:

$$\alpha$$
:  $\overrightarrow{a}$  与  $x$  轴正向的夹角,即  $\alpha = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{i})$ 

$$\beta$$
:  $\overrightarrow{a}$  与 y 轴正向的夹角,即  $\beta = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{j})$ 

$$\gamma$$
:  $\overrightarrow{a}$  与  $z$  轴正向的夹角,即  $\gamma = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{k})$ 

$$\cos \alpha = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{i}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{i}|} = \frac{a_x}{|\overrightarrow{a}|}, \qquad \cos \beta = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{j}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{j}|} = \frac{a_y}{|\overrightarrow{a}|},$$

$$\cos \gamma = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{k}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{k}|} = \frac{a_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}|}.$$

可见

$$e_{\overrightarrow{a}} = \frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{a}|}(a_x, a_y, a_z)$$



定义 向量 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
 的三个方向角:

$$\alpha$$
:  $\overrightarrow{a}$  与  $x$  轴正向的夹角,即  $\alpha = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{i})$ 

$$\beta$$
:  $\overrightarrow{a}$  与 y 轴正向的夹角,即  $\beta = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{j})$ 

$$\gamma$$
:  $\overrightarrow{a}$  与  $z$  轴正向的夹角,即  $\gamma = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{k})$ 

$$\cos \alpha = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{i}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{i}|} = \frac{a_x}{|\overrightarrow{a}|}, \qquad \cos \beta = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{j}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{j}|} = \frac{a_y}{|\overrightarrow{a}|},$$

$$\cos \gamma = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{k}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{k}|} = \frac{a_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}|}.$$

可见

$$e_{\overrightarrow{a}} = \frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{a}|} (a_x, a_y, a_z) = (\cos \alpha, \cos \beta, \cos \gamma)$$



#### We are here now...

◆ 向量的基本概念

♣ 向量的坐标表示

♥ 向量的数量积

♠ 向量的向量积



## 二阶行列式

• 定义 
$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{vmatrix} =$$

**,**称为 二阶行列式

• 定义 
$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11}a_{22} - a_{12}a_{21}$$
,称为二阶行列式

• 定义 
$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11}a_{22} - a_{12}a_{21}$$
,称为二阶行列式

• 定义 
$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11}a_{22} - a_{12}a_{21}$$
,称为二阶行列式

• 定义 
$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11}a_{22} - a_{12}a_{21}$$
,称为二阶行列式

• 
$$| 9 \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 2 \\ 3 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = (-1) \cdot 1 - 2 \cdot 3 = -7$$

• 定义 
$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11}a_{22} - a_{12}a_{21}$$
,称为二阶行列式

• 
$$\mathfrak{P} \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 2 \\ 3 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = (-1) \cdot 1 - 2 \cdot 3 = -7, \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

• 定义 
$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11}a_{22} - a_{12}a_{21}$$
,称为二阶行列式

• 
$$| 9 | -1 \quad 2 | = (-1) \cdot 1 - 2 \cdot 3 = -7, \quad | 1 \quad 0 | = 1$$



• 定义 
$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11}a_{22} - a_{12}a_{21}$$
,称为二阶行列式

• 
$$| 9 | -1 \quad 2 | = (-1) \cdot 1 - 2 \cdot 3 = -7, \quad | 1 \quad 0 | = 1$$

• 反称性 
$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{11} & a_{12} \end{vmatrix}$$
 ,  $\begin{vmatrix} a_{12} & a_{11} \\ a_{22} & a_{21} \end{vmatrix}$ 

• 定义 
$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11}a_{22} - a_{12}a_{21}$$
,称为二阶行列式

• 
$$\emptyset$$
  $\begin{vmatrix} -1 & 2 \\ 3 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = (-1) \cdot 1 - 2 \cdot 3 = -7, \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 1$ 

• 反称性 
$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{11} & a_{12} \end{vmatrix} = - \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{vmatrix}, \quad \begin{vmatrix} a_{12} & a_{11} \\ a_{22} & a_{21} \end{vmatrix}$$

• 定义 
$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11}a_{22} - a_{12}a_{21}$$
,称为二阶行列式

• 
$$\left| \begin{array}{cc} -1 & 2 \\ 3 & 1 \end{array} \right| = (-1) \cdot 1 - 2 \cdot 3 = -7, \quad \left| \begin{array}{cc} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{array} \right| = 1$$

• 反称性 
$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{11} & a_{12} \end{vmatrix} = - \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{vmatrix}, \quad \begin{vmatrix} a_{12} & a_{11} \\ a_{22} & a_{21} \end{vmatrix} = - \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{vmatrix}$$

- 定义  $\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11}a_{22} a_{12}a_{21}$ ,称为二阶行列式
- 反称性  $\begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{11} & a_{12} \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{vmatrix}, \quad \begin{vmatrix} a_{12} & a_{11} \\ a_{22} & a_{21} \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{vmatrix}$
- 几何意义 平面向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y)$  所张成平行四边 形面积为的  $\begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y \\ b_x & b_y \end{vmatrix}$  绝对值。

- 定义  $\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11}a_{22} a_{12}a_{21}$ ,称为二阶行列式
- 反称性  $\begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{11} & a_{12} \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{vmatrix}, \quad \begin{vmatrix} a_{12} & a_{11} \\ a_{22} & a_{21} \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{vmatrix}$
- 几何意义 平面向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y)$  所张成平行四边 形面积为的  $\begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y \\ b_y & b_y \end{vmatrix}$  绝对值。 y



$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} =$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \qquad -a_{12} \qquad +a_{13}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} -a_{12} \\ -a_{12} \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} -a_{12} \\ -a_{12} \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} +a_{13} \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{13} & a_{13} \\ a_{23} & a_{23} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{13} & a_{13} \\ a_{23} & a_{23} \end{vmatrix} - a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{13} & a_{13} \\ a_{23} & a_{23} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{13} & a_{13} \\ a_{23} & a_{23} \end{vmatrix} - a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{13} & a_{13} \\ a_{23} & a_{23} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{13} & a_{13} \\ a_{23} & a_{23} \end{vmatrix} - a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{13} & a_{13} \\ a_{23} & a_{23} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{13} & a_{13} \\ a_{23} & a_{23} \end{vmatrix} - a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{13} & a_{13} \\ a_{23} & a_{23} \end{vmatrix} - a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{13} & a_{13} \\ a_{23} & a_{23} \end{vmatrix} - a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{13} & a_{13} \\ a_{23} & a_{23} \end{vmatrix} - a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{13} & a_{13} \\ a_{23} & a_{23} \end{vmatrix} - a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{13} & a_{13} \\ a_{23} & a_{23} \end{vmatrix} - a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{13} & a_{13} \\ a_{23} & a_{23} \end{vmatrix} - a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{13} & a_{13} \\ a_{23} & a_{23} \end{vmatrix} - a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{13} & a_{13} \\ a_{23} & a_{23} \end{vmatrix} - a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{13} & a_{13} \\ a_{23} & a_{23} \end{vmatrix} - a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{13} & a_{13} \\ a_{23} & a_{23} \end{vmatrix} - a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{13} & a_{13} \\ a_{23} & a_{23} \end{vmatrix} - a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{13} & a_{13} \\ a_{23} & a_{23} \end{vmatrix} - a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{13} & a_{13} \\ a_{23} & a_{23} \end{vmatrix} - a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{13} & a_{13} \\ a_{13} & a_{13} \end{vmatrix} - a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{13} & a_{13} \\ a_{13} & a_{13} \end{vmatrix} - a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{13} & a_{13} \\ a_{13} & a_{13} \end{vmatrix} - a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{13} & a_{13} \\ a_{13} & a_{13} \end{vmatrix} - a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{13} & a_{13} \\ a_{13} & a_{13} \end{vmatrix} - a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{13} & a_{13} \\ a_{13} & a_{13} \end{vmatrix} - a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{13} & a_{13} \\ a_{13} & a_{13} \end{vmatrix} - a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{13} & a_{13} \\ a_{13} & a_{13} \end{vmatrix} - a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{13} & a_{13} \\ a_{13} & a_{13} \end{vmatrix} - a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{13} & a_{13} \\ a_{13} & a_{13} \end{vmatrix} - a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{13} & a_{13} \\ a_{13} & a_{13} \end{vmatrix} - a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{13} & a_{13} \\ a_{13} & a_{13} \end{vmatrix} - a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{13} & a_{13} \\ a_{13} & a_{13} \end{vmatrix} - a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{13} & a_{13} \\ a_{13} & a_{13} \end{vmatrix} - a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{13} & a_{13} \\ a_{13} & a_{13} \end{vmatrix} - a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{13} & a_{13} \\ a_{13} & a_{13} \end{vmatrix} - a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{13} & a_{13} \\ a_{13} & a_{13} \end{vmatrix} - a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{13} & a_{13} \\ a_{13} & a_{13} \end{vmatrix} - a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{13} & a_{13} \\ a_{13} & a_{13} \end{vmatrix} - a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{13} & a_{13} \\ a_{13$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 4 & -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} \end{vmatrix}$$

例 计算 
$$\begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = 4 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} -3 \\ -3 \end{vmatrix} + 2 \begin{vmatrix} +2 \\ -3 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 4 & -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} \end{vmatrix}$$

例 计算 
$$\begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = 4 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} -3 \\ -3 \end{vmatrix} + 2 \begin{vmatrix} +2 \\ -3 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 4 & -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} \end{vmatrix}$$

例 计算 
$$\begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = 4 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} - 3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 4 & -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} \end{vmatrix}$$

例 计算 
$$\begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = 4 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} - 3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 4 & -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} \end{vmatrix}$$

例 计算 
$$\begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = 4 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} - 3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 7 \end{vmatrix} + 2 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 4 & -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} \end{vmatrix}$$

例 计算 
$$\begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = 4 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} - 3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 7 \end{vmatrix} + 2 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 7 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 4 & -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} \end{vmatrix}$$

例 计算 
$$\begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = 4 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} - 3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 7 \end{vmatrix} + 2 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 5 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 4 & -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} \end{vmatrix}$$

例 计算 
$$\begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = 4 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} - 3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 7 \end{vmatrix} + 2 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 5 \end{vmatrix}$$
$$= 4 \cdot \qquad -3 \cdot \qquad + 2 \cdot$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 4 & -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} \end{vmatrix}$$

例 计算 
$$\begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = 4 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} - 3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 7 \end{vmatrix} + 2 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 5 \end{vmatrix}$$
$$= 4 \cdot (-5) - 3 \cdot + 2 \cdot$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 4 & -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} \end{vmatrix}$$

例 计算 
$$\begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = 4 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} - 3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 7 \end{vmatrix} + 2 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 5 \end{vmatrix}$$
$$= 4 \cdot (-5) - 3 \cdot 5 + 2 \cdot$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 4 & -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} \end{vmatrix}$$

例 计算 
$$\begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = 4 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} - 3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 7 \end{vmatrix} + 2 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 5 \end{vmatrix}$$
$$= 4 \cdot (-5) - 3 \cdot 5 + 2 \cdot 5$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 4 & -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} \end{vmatrix}$$

例 计算 
$$\begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = 4 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} - 3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 7 \end{vmatrix} + 2 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 5 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 4 \cdot (-5) - 3 \cdot 5 + 2 \cdot 5 = -25$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 4 & -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix}$$



$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} \end{vmatrix}$$

例 计算 
$$\begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = 4 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} - 3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 7 \end{vmatrix} + 2 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 5 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 4 \cdot (-5) - 3 \cdot 5 + 2 \cdot 5 = -25$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 4 & -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix} = 1 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} -(-1) \\ -(-1) \end{vmatrix} + 1 \begin{vmatrix} -(-1) \\ -(-1) \end{vmatrix}$$



$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} \end{vmatrix}$$

例 计算 
$$\begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = 4 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} - 3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 7 \end{vmatrix} + 2 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 5 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 4 \cdot (-5) - 3 \cdot 5 + 2 \cdot 5 = -25$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 4 & -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix} = 1 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} -3 & 4 \\ -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix} - (-1) \end{vmatrix} + 1$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} \end{vmatrix}$$

例 计算 
$$\begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = 4 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} - 3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 7 \end{vmatrix} + 2 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 5 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 4 \cdot (-5) - 3 \cdot 5 + 2 \cdot 5 = -25$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 4 & -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix} = 1 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} -3 & 4 \\ -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix} - (-1) \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ 4 & 16 \end{vmatrix} + 1$$



$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} \end{vmatrix}$$

例 计算 
$$\begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = 4 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} - 3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 7 \end{vmatrix} + 2 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 5 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 4 \cdot (-5) - 3 \cdot 5 + 2 \cdot 5 = -25$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 4 & -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix} = 1 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} -3 & 4 \\ -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix} - (-1) \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ 4 & 16 \end{vmatrix} + 1 \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -3 \\ 4 & -9 \end{vmatrix}$$



$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} \end{vmatrix}$$

例 计算 
$$\begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = 4 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} - 3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 7 \end{vmatrix} + 2 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 5 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 4 \cdot (-5) - 3 \cdot 5 + 2 \cdot 5 = -25$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 4 & -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix} = 1 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} -3 & 4 \\ -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix} - (-1) \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ 4 & 16 \end{vmatrix} + 1 \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -3 \\ 4 & -9 \end{vmatrix}$$
$$= 1 \cdot + 1 \cdot + 1 \cdot$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} \end{vmatrix}$$

例 计算 
$$\begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = 4 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} - 3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 7 \end{vmatrix} + 2 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 5 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 4 \cdot (-5) - 3 \cdot 5 + 2 \cdot 5 = -25$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 4 & -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix} = 1 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} -3 & 4 \\ -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix} - (-1) \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ 4 & 16 \end{vmatrix} + 1 \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -3 \\ 4 & -9 \end{vmatrix}$$
$$= 1 \cdot (-12) + 1 \cdot + 1 \cdot$$

$$\cdot \cdot + 1 \cdot$$



$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} \end{vmatrix}$$

例 计算 
$$\begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = 4 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} - 3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 7 \end{vmatrix} + 2 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 5 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 4 \cdot (-5) - 3 \cdot 5 + 2 \cdot 5 = -25$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 4 & -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix} = 1 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} -3 & 4 \\ -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix} - (-1) \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ 4 & 16 \end{vmatrix} + 1 \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -3 \\ 4 & -9 \end{vmatrix}$$
$$= 1 \cdot (-12) + 1 \cdot 16 + 1 \cdot$$

$$1 \cdot 10 + 1 \cdot$$



$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} \end{vmatrix}$$

例 计算 
$$\begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = 4 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} - 3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 7 \end{vmatrix} + 2 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 5 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 4 \cdot (-5) - 3 \cdot 5 + 2 \cdot 5 = -25$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 4 & -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix} = 1 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} -3 & 4 \\ -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix} - (-1) \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ 4 & 16 \end{vmatrix} + 1 \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -3 \\ 4 & -9 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 1 \cdot (-12) + 1 \cdot 16 + 1 \cdot (-6)$$



$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} \end{vmatrix}$$

例 计算 
$$\begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = 4 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} - 3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 7 \end{vmatrix} + 2 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 5 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 4 \cdot (-5) - 3 \cdot 5 + 2 \cdot 5 = -25$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 4 & -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix} = 1 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} -3 & 4 \\ -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix} - (-1) \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ 4 & 16 \end{vmatrix} + 1 \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -3 \\ 4 & -9 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 1 \cdot (-12) + 1 \cdot 16 + 1 \cdot (-6) = -2$$



#### 三阶行列式 定义为

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} \end{vmatrix}$$

例 计算 
$$\begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = 4 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} - 3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 7 \end{vmatrix} + 2 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 5 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 4 \cdot (-5) - 3 \cdot 5 + 2 \cdot 5 = -25$$

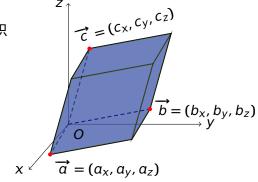
$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 4 & -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix} = 1 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} -3 & 4 \\ -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix} - (-1) \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ 4 & 16 \end{vmatrix} + 1 \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -3 \\ 4 & -9 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 1 \cdot (-12) + 1 \cdot 16 + 1 \cdot (-6) = -2$$

性质 交换行列式的两行、或两列,行列式的值变号。

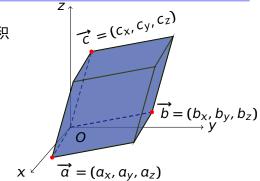


 $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$  张成平行六面体的体积



$$\overrightarrow{a}$$
,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$  张成平行六面体的体积

$$= \begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \\ c_x & c_y & c_z \end{vmatrix}$$
的绝对值



$$\overrightarrow{a}$$
,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$  张成平行六面体的体积
$$= \begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \\ c_x & c_y & c_z \end{vmatrix}$$
的绝对值
$$x = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$

性质 向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z), \overrightarrow{c} = (c_x, c_y, c_z)$  不 共面的充分必要条件是:

> D 医南大学 MAIN UNIVERSITY

$$\overrightarrow{a}$$
,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$  张成平行六面体的体积
$$= \begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \\ c_x & c_y & c_z \end{vmatrix}$$
 的绝对值
$$x = a_x \quad a_y \quad a_z \quad b = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$$

性质 向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z), \overrightarrow{c} = (c_x, c_y, c_z)$  不 共面的充分必要条件是:

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \\ c_x & c_y & c_z \end{vmatrix} \neq 0$$



### 右手规则

定义假设
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z), \overrightarrow{c} = (c_x, c_y, c_z)$$
不共面,若

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \\ c_x & c_y & c_z \end{vmatrix} > 0,$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \\ c_x & c_y & c_z \end{vmatrix} < 0,$$



### 右手规则

定义假设
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z), \overrightarrow{c} = (c_x, c_y, c_z)$$
不共面,若

• 
$$\begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \\ c_x & c_y & c_z \end{vmatrix} > 0$$
,则称有序向量组  $\overrightarrow{a}$ , $\overrightarrow{b}$ , $\overrightarrow{c}$  符合右手规则;
•  $\begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \\ c_x & c_y & c_z \end{vmatrix} < 0$ ,



### 右手规则

定义 假设 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z), \overrightarrow{c} = (c_x, c_y, c_z)$$
 不共面,若

• 
$$\begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \\ c_x & c_y & c_z \end{vmatrix} > 0$$
,则称有序向量组  $\overrightarrow{a}$ , $\overrightarrow{b}$ , $\overrightarrow{c}$  符合右手规则;
•  $\begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \\ c_x & c_y & c_z \end{vmatrix} < 0$ ,则称有序向量组  $\overrightarrow{a}$ , $\overrightarrow{b}$ , $\overrightarrow{c}$  符合左手规则;



- 1.  $\overrightarrow{i} = (1, 0, 0), \overrightarrow{j} = (0, 1, 0), \overrightarrow{k} = (0, 0, 1)$  符合 手规则;
- 2.  $\overrightarrow{a} = (1, 1, 1), \overrightarrow{b} = (2, 3, 4), \overrightarrow{c} = (4, 9, 16)$ 符合 手规则;

1. 
$$\overrightarrow{i} = (1, 0, 0), \overrightarrow{j} = (0, 1, 0), \overrightarrow{k} = (0, 0, 1)$$
 符合 手规则;

2. 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (1, 1, 1), \overrightarrow{b} = (2, 3, 4), \overrightarrow{c} = (4, 9, 16)$$
符合 手规则;

解 这是因为
$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$
 $\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 4 & 9 & 16 \end{vmatrix}$  $= 2 > 0$ 

- 1.  $\overrightarrow{i} = (1, 0, 0), \overrightarrow{j} = (0, 1, 0), \overrightarrow{k} = (0, 0, 1)$ 符合右手规则;
- 2.  $\overrightarrow{a} = (1, 1, 1), \overrightarrow{b} = (2, 3, 4), \overrightarrow{c} = (4, 9, 16)$ 符合右手规则;

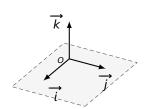
解 这是因为
$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$
 $\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 4 & 9 & 16 \end{vmatrix}$  $= 2 > 0$ 



1. 
$$\overrightarrow{i} = (1, 0, 0), \overrightarrow{j} = (0, 1, 0), \overrightarrow{k} = (0, 0, 1)$$
 符合右手规则;

2. 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (1, 1, 1), \overrightarrow{b} = (2, 3, 4), \overrightarrow{c} = (4, 9, 16)$$
符合右手规则;

解 这是因为
$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 1 > 0, \qquad \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 4 & 9 & 16 \end{vmatrix} = 2 > 0$$

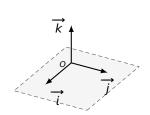


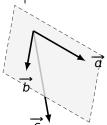
1. 
$$\overrightarrow{i} = (1, 0, 0), \overrightarrow{j} = (0, 1, 0), \overrightarrow{k} = (0, 0, 1)$$
 符合右手规则;

2. 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (1, 1, 1), \overrightarrow{b} = (2, 3, 4), \overrightarrow{c} = (4, 9, 16)$$
符合右手规则;

解 这是因为
$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$
 $= 1 > 0$ , $\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 4 & 9 & 16 \end{vmatrix}$  $= 2 > 0$ 

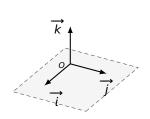
$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 4 & 9 & 16 \end{vmatrix} = 2 > 0$$

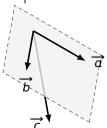




- 1.  $\overrightarrow{i} = (1, 0, 0), \overrightarrow{j} = (0, 1, 0), \overrightarrow{k} = (0, 0, 1)$ 符合右手规则;
- 2.  $\overrightarrow{a} = (1, 1, 1), \overrightarrow{b} = (2, 3, 4), \overrightarrow{c} = (4, 9, 16)$ 符合右手规则;

解 这是因为
$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$
 $= 1 > 0$ , $\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 4 & 9 & 16 \end{vmatrix}$  $= 2 > 0$ 





注 若  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$  符合右手规则,则张开的右手手指可做如下指向:

食指  $\rightarrow \overrightarrow{a}$ ; 中指  $\rightarrow \overrightarrow{b}$ ; 拇指  $\rightarrow \overrightarrow{c}$ 



 $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  及  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $-\overrightarrow{c}$  符合左手规则

 $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$   $\overrightarrow{D}$   $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $-\overrightarrow{c}$  符合左手规则

证明 
$$\overrightarrow{a}$$
,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$  符合右手规则  $\Rightarrow$   $\begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \\ c_x & c_y & c_z \end{vmatrix} > 0$ , 所以

 $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$   $\overrightarrow{D}$   $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $-\overrightarrow{c}$  符合左手规则

证明 
$$\overrightarrow{a}$$
,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$  符合右手规则  $\Rightarrow$   $\begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \\ c_x & c_y & c_z \end{vmatrix} > 0$ , 所以

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ c_x & c_y & c_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \\ -c_x & -c_y & -c_z \end{vmatrix}$$

 $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$   $\overrightarrow{D}$   $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $-\overrightarrow{c}$  符合左手规则

证明 
$$\overrightarrow{a}$$
,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$  符合右手规则  $\Rightarrow$   $\begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \\ c_x & c_y & c_z \end{vmatrix} > 0$ , 所以

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ c_x & c_y & c_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \end{vmatrix} < 0$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \\ -c_x & -c_y & -c_z \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\overrightarrow{a}$$
,  $\overrightarrow{c}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  及  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $-\overrightarrow{c}$  符合左手规则

证明 
$$\overrightarrow{a}$$
,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$  符合右手规则  $\Rightarrow$   $\begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \\ c_x & c_y & c_z \end{vmatrix} > 0$ , 所以

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ c_x & c_y & c_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \end{vmatrix} < 0 \Rightarrow \overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{c}, \overrightarrow{b}$$
 符合左手规则

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{x} & a_{y} & a_{z} \\ b_{x} & b_{y} & b_{z} \\ -c_{x} & -c_{y} & -c_{z} \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\overrightarrow{a}$$
,  $\overrightarrow{c}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  及  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $-\overrightarrow{c}$  符合左手规则

证明 
$$\overrightarrow{a}$$
,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$  符合右手规则  $\Rightarrow$   $\begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \\ c_x & c_y & c_z \end{vmatrix} > 0$ , 所以

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ c_x & c_y & c_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \end{vmatrix} < 0 \Rightarrow \overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{c}, \overrightarrow{b}$$
 符合左手规则

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \\ -c_x & -c_y & -c_z \end{vmatrix} < 0$$

$$\overrightarrow{a}$$
,  $\overrightarrow{c}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  及  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $-\overrightarrow{c}$  符合左手规则

证明 
$$\overrightarrow{a}$$
,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$  符合右手规则  $\Rightarrow$   $\begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \\ c_x & c_y & c_z \end{vmatrix} > 0$ , 所以

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ c_x & c_y & c_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \end{vmatrix} < 0 \Rightarrow \overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{c}, \overrightarrow{b}$$
 符合左手规则

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \\ -c_x & -c_y & -c_z \end{vmatrix}$$
  $< 0 \Rightarrow \overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b}, -\overrightarrow{c}$  符合左手规则

性质 假设  $\overrightarrow{a}$  ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$  符合右手规则,则有序向量组  $\overrightarrow{a}$  ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$  ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  ,  $\overrightarrow{a}$  ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  ,  $-\overrightarrow{c}$  符合左手规则

证明 
$$\overrightarrow{a}$$
,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$  符合右手规则  $\Rightarrow$   $\begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \\ c_x & c_y & c_z \end{vmatrix} > 0$ , 所以

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ c_x & c_y & c_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \end{vmatrix}$$
 < 0  $\Rightarrow$   $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  符合左手规则

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \\ -c_x & -c_y & -c_z \end{vmatrix}$$
  $< 0 \Rightarrow \overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b}, -\overrightarrow{c}$  符合左手规则

注 假设  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$  不共面,则任意交换两个向量的次序,或者对任一个向量添加负号。



性质 假设  $\overrightarrow{a}$  ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$  符合右手规则,则有序向量组  $\overrightarrow{a}$  ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$  ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  ,  $\overrightarrow{a}$  ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  ,  $-\overrightarrow{c}$  符合左手规则

证明 
$$\overrightarrow{a}$$
,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$  符合右手规则  $\Rightarrow$   $\begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \\ c_x & c_y & c_z \end{vmatrix} > 0$ , 所以

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ c_x & c_y & c_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \end{vmatrix}$$
 < 0  $\Rightarrow$   $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  符合左手规则

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \\ -c_x & -c_y & -c_z \end{vmatrix}$$
 < 0  $\Rightarrow$   $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $-\overrightarrow{c}$  符合左手规则

注 假设  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$  不共面,则任意交换两个向量的次序,或者对任一个向量添加负号,新的有序向量组"手性"相反。



定义 设有向量  $\overrightarrow{a}$  ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  , 现按如下方式定义第三个向量  $\overrightarrow{c}$  :

方向

长度

定义 设有向量  $\overrightarrow{a}$  ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  , 现按如下方式定义第三个向量  $\overrightarrow{c}$  :

方向

长度



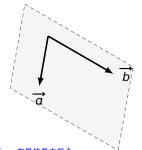
定义 设有向量  $\overrightarrow{a}$  ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  , 现按如下方式定义第三个向量  $\overrightarrow{c}$  :

方向  $\overrightarrow{c}$  与  $\overrightarrow{a}$  ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  均垂直, 长度



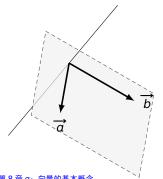
定义 设有向量  $\overrightarrow{a}$  ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  , 现按如下方式定义第三个向量  $\overrightarrow{c}$  :

方向  $\overrightarrow{c}$  与  $\overrightarrow{a}$  ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  均垂直, 长度



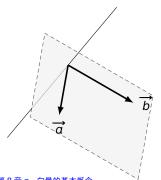
定义 设有向量  $\overrightarrow{a}$  ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  , 现按如下方式定义第三个向量  $\overrightarrow{c}$  :

方向  $\overrightarrow{c}$  与  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  均垂直, 长度



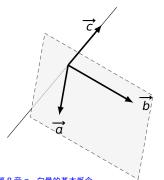
定义 设有向量  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ , 现按如下方式定义第三个向量  $\overrightarrow{c}$ :

方向  $\overrightarrow{c}$  与  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  均垂直, 且  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$  满足右手规则 长度



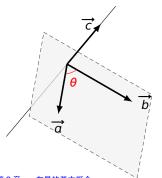
定义 设有向量  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ , 现按如下方式定义第三个向量  $\overrightarrow{c}$ :

方向  $\overrightarrow{c}$  与  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  均垂直, 且  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$  满足右手规则 长度



定义 设有向量  $\overrightarrow{a}$  ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  , 现按如下方式定义第三个向量  $\overrightarrow{c}$  :

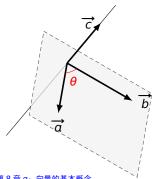
方向  $\overrightarrow{c}$  与  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  均垂直,且  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$  满足右手规则 长度  $|\overrightarrow{c}| = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}| \cdot \sin \theta$ , 其中  $\theta = \angle (\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b})$ 



定义 设有向量  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ , 现按如下方式定义第三个向量  $\overrightarrow{c}$ :

方向  $\overrightarrow{c}$  与  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  均垂直, 且  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$  满足右手规则 长度  $|\overrightarrow{c}| = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}| \cdot \sin \theta$ , 其中  $\theta = \angle (\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b})$ 

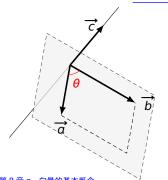
称  $\overrightarrow{c}$  为  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  的向量积, 记作  $\overrightarrow{c} = \overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}$  。



定义 设有向量  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ , 现按如下方式定义第三个向量  $\overrightarrow{c}$ :

方向  $\overrightarrow{c}$  与  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  均垂直,且  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$  满足右手规则 长度  $|\overrightarrow{c}| = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}| \cdot \sin \theta$ , 其中  $\theta = \angle (\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b})$ 

称  $\overrightarrow{c}$  为  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  的向量积,记作  $\overrightarrow{c} = \overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}$ 。



#### 注 1

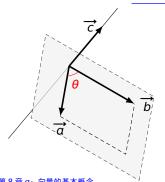
 $|\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}| = \overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b}$  张成平行四边形面积



定义 设有向量  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ , 现按如下方式定义第三个向量  $\overrightarrow{c}$ :

方向  $\overrightarrow{c}$  与  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  均垂直, 且  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$  满足右手规则 长度  $|\overrightarrow{c}| = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}| \cdot \sin \theta$ , 其中  $\theta = \angle (\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b})$ 

称  $\overrightarrow{c}$  为  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  的向量积, 记作  $\overrightarrow{c} = \overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}$  。



注1

$$|\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}| = \overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b}$$
 张成平行四边形面积

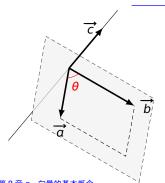
$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{0} \Leftrightarrow$$



定义 设有向量  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ , 现按如下方式定义第三个向量  $\overrightarrow{c}$ :

方向  $\overrightarrow{c}$  与  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  均垂直,且  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$  满足右手规则 长度  $|\overrightarrow{c}| = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}| \cdot \sin \theta$ , 其中  $\theta = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b})$ 

称  $\overrightarrow{c}$  为  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  的向量积,记作  $\overrightarrow{c} = \overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}$ 。



注 1

$$|\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}| = \overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b}$$
 张成平行四边形面积

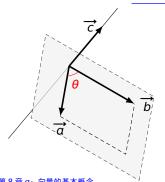
$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{0} \iff \overrightarrow{a} \parallel \overrightarrow{b}$$



定义 设有向量  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ , 现按如下方式定义第三个向量  $\overrightarrow{c}$ :

方向  $\overrightarrow{c}$  与  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  均垂直, 且  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$  满足右手规则 长度  $|\overrightarrow{c}| = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}| \cdot \sin \theta$ , 其中  $\theta = \angle (\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b})$ 

称  $\overrightarrow{c}$  为  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  的向量积, 记作  $\overrightarrow{c} = \overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}$  。



注1

 $|\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}| = \overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b}$  张成平行四边形面积

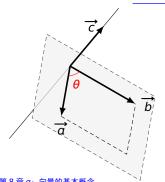
$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{0} \iff \overrightarrow{a} \parallel \overrightarrow{b}$$
  
特别地, $\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{a} =$ 



定义 设有向量  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ , 现按如下方式定义第三个向量  $\overrightarrow{c}$ :

方向  $\overrightarrow{c}$  与  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  均垂直, 且  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$  满足右手规则 长度  $|\overrightarrow{c}| = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}| \cdot \sin \theta$ , 其中  $\theta = \angle (\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b})$ 

称  $\overrightarrow{c}$  为  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  的向量积, 记作  $\overrightarrow{c} = \overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}$  。



注1

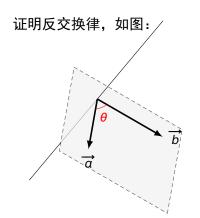
 $|\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}| = \overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b}$  张成平行四边形面积

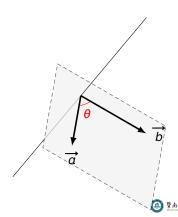
$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{0} \iff \overrightarrow{a} \parallel \overrightarrow{b}$$
  
特别地, $\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{0}$ 



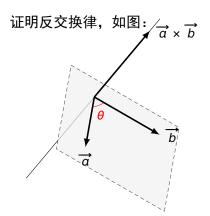
反交换 
$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = -\overrightarrow{b} \times \overrightarrow{a}$$

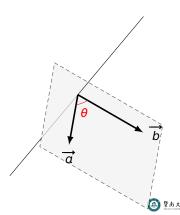
反交换 
$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = -\overrightarrow{b} \times \overrightarrow{a}$$



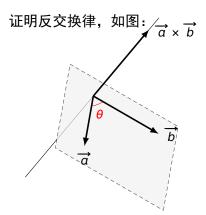


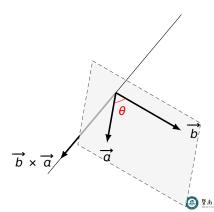
反交换 
$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = -\overrightarrow{b} \times \overrightarrow{a}$$



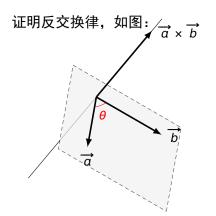


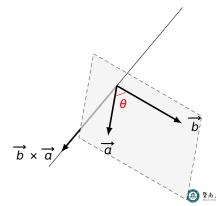
反交换 
$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = -\overrightarrow{b} \times \overrightarrow{a}$$



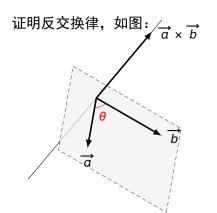


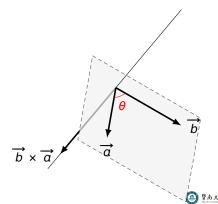
反交换 
$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = -\overrightarrow{b} \times \overrightarrow{a}$$
  
分配律  $(\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) \times \overrightarrow{c} = \overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{c} + \overrightarrow{b} \times \overrightarrow{c}$ 





反交换 
$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = -\overrightarrow{b} \times \overrightarrow{a}$$
  
分配律  $(\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) \times \overrightarrow{c} = \overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{c} + \overrightarrow{b} \times \overrightarrow{c}$   
结合律  $(\lambda \overrightarrow{a}) \times \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{a} \times (\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) = \lambda (\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b})$ 





性质 对于 
$$\overrightarrow{i} = (1, 0, 0)$$
,  $\overrightarrow{j} = (0, 1, 0)$ ,  $\overrightarrow{k} = (0, 0, 1)$ , 成立 
$$\begin{cases} \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \overrightarrow{k}, & \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{k} = \overrightarrow{i}, & \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{i} = \overrightarrow{j}, \\ \end{cases}$$

性质对于 
$$\overrightarrow{i} = (1, 0, 0)$$
,  $\overrightarrow{j} = (0, 1, 0)$ ,  $\overrightarrow{k} = (0, 0, 1)$ , 成立 
$$\begin{cases} \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \overrightarrow{k}, & \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{k} = \overrightarrow{i}, & \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{i} = \overrightarrow{j}, \\ \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{i} = -\overrightarrow{k}, & \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{j} = -\overrightarrow{i}, & \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{k} = -\overrightarrow{j}, \end{cases}$$

性质 对于 
$$\overrightarrow{i} = (1, 0, 0)$$
,  $\overrightarrow{j} = (0, 1, 0)$ ,  $\overrightarrow{k} = (0, 0, 1)$ , 成立 
$$\begin{cases} \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \overrightarrow{k}, & \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{k} = \overrightarrow{i}, & \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{i} = \overrightarrow{j}, \\ \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{i} = -\overrightarrow{k}, & \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{j} = -\overrightarrow{i}, & \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{k} = -\overrightarrow{j}, \\ \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{i} = \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{k} = 0. \end{cases}$$

证明 以为 
$$\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \overrightarrow{k}$$
 例证明:

$$|\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}| =$$

证明 以为 
$$\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \overrightarrow{k}$$
 例证明:

$$|\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}| = |\overrightarrow{i}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{j}| \cdot \sin \frac{\pi}{2}$$

证明 以为 
$$\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \overrightarrow{k}$$
 例证明:

$$|\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}| = |\overrightarrow{i}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{j}| \cdot \sin \frac{\pi}{2} = 1$$



性质对于 
$$\vec{i} = (1, 0, 0)$$
,  $\vec{j} = (0, 1, 0)$ ,  $\vec{k} = (0, 0, 1)$ , 成立 
$$\begin{cases} \vec{i} \times \vec{j} = \vec{k}, & \vec{j} \times \vec{k} = \vec{i}, & \vec{k} \times \vec{i} = \vec{j}, \\ \vec{j} \times \vec{i} = -\vec{k}, & \vec{k} \times \vec{j} = -\vec{i}, & \vec{i} \times \vec{k} = -\vec{j}, \\ \vec{i} \times \vec{i} = \vec{j} \times \vec{j} = \vec{k} \times \vec{k} = 0. \end{cases}$$

证明 以为 
$$\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \overrightarrow{k}$$
 例证明:

$$|\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}| = |\overrightarrow{i}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{j}| \cdot \sin \frac{\pi}{2} = 1 = |\overrightarrow{k}|$$

性质对于 
$$\vec{i} = (1, 0, 0)$$
,  $\vec{j} = (0, 1, 0)$ ,  $\vec{k} = (0, 0, 1)$ , 成立 
$$\begin{cases} \vec{i} \times \vec{j} = \vec{k}, & \vec{j} \times \vec{k} = \vec{i}, & \vec{k} \times \vec{i} = \vec{j}, \\ \vec{j} \times \vec{i} = -\vec{k}, & \vec{k} \times \vec{j} = -\vec{i}, & \vec{i} \times \vec{k} = -\vec{j}, \\ \vec{i} \times \vec{i} = \vec{j} \times \vec{j} = \vec{k} \times \vec{k} = 0. \end{cases}$$

证明 以为 
$$\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \overrightarrow{k}$$
 例证明:

$$|\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}| = |\overrightarrow{i}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{j}| \cdot \sin \frac{\pi}{2} = 1 = |\overrightarrow{k}|$$

$$\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}$$
,  $\overrightarrow{k}$  均垂直于 $\overrightarrow{i}$  和 $\overrightarrow{j}$  ⇒

性质对于 
$$\vec{i} = (1, 0, 0)$$
,  $\vec{j} = (0, 1, 0)$ ,  $\vec{k} = (0, 0, 1)$ , 成立 
$$\begin{cases} \vec{i} \times \vec{j} = \vec{k}, & \vec{j} \times \vec{k} = \vec{i}, & \vec{k} \times \vec{i} = \vec{j}, \\ \vec{j} \times \vec{i} = -\vec{k}, & \vec{k} \times \vec{j} = -\vec{i}, & \vec{i} \times \vec{k} = -\vec{j}, \\ \vec{i} \times \vec{i} = \vec{j} \times \vec{j} = \vec{k} \times \vec{k} = 0. \end{cases}$$

证明 以为 
$$\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \overrightarrow{k}$$
 例证明:

$$|\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}| = |\overrightarrow{i}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{j}| \cdot \sin \frac{\pi}{2} = 1 = |\overrightarrow{k}|$$

$$\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}, \overrightarrow{k}$$
 均垂直于  $\overrightarrow{i}$  和  $\overrightarrow{j}$   $\Rightarrow$   $\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j} \parallel \overrightarrow{k}$ 

性质对于 
$$\overrightarrow{i} = (1, 0, 0)$$
,  $\overrightarrow{j} = (0, 1, 0)$ ,  $\overrightarrow{k} = (0, 0, 1)$ , 成立 
$$\begin{cases} \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \overrightarrow{k}, & \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{k} = \overrightarrow{i}, & \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{i} = \overrightarrow{j}, \\ \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{i} = -\overrightarrow{k}, & \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{j} = -\overrightarrow{i}, & \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{k} = -\overrightarrow{j}, \\ \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{i} = \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{k} = 0. \end{cases}$$

$$|\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}| = |\overrightarrow{i}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{j}| \cdot \sin \frac{\pi}{2} = 1 = |\overrightarrow{k}|$$

$$\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}, \overrightarrow{k} \text{ by } = \overrightarrow{i} + \overrightarrow{i} + \overrightarrow{j} \Rightarrow \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j} + \overrightarrow{k}$$

性质 对于 
$$\overrightarrow{i} = (1, 0, 0)$$
,  $\overrightarrow{j} = (0, 1, 0)$ ,  $\overrightarrow{k} = (0, 0, 1)$ , 成立 
$$\begin{cases} \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \overrightarrow{k}, & \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{k} = \overrightarrow{i}, & \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{i} = \overrightarrow{j}, \\ \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{i} = -\overrightarrow{k}, & \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{j} = -\overrightarrow{i}, & \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{k} = -\overrightarrow{j}, \\ \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{i} = \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{k} = 0. \end{cases}$$

$$|\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}| = |\overrightarrow{i}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{j}| \cdot \sin \frac{\pi}{2} = 1 = |\overrightarrow{k}|$$

$$\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}, \overrightarrow{k} \text{ by } = \overrightarrow{i} \overrightarrow{n} \overrightarrow{j} \Rightarrow \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j} \parallel \overrightarrow{k}$$
  $\Rightarrow \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \pm \overrightarrow{k}$ 

性质 对于 
$$\overrightarrow{i} = (1, 0, 0)$$
,  $\overrightarrow{j} = (0, 1, 0)$ ,  $\overrightarrow{k} = (0, 0, 1)$ , 成立 
$$\begin{cases} \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \overrightarrow{k}, & \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{k} = \overrightarrow{i}, & \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{i} = \overrightarrow{j}, \\ \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{i} = -\overrightarrow{k}, & \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{j} = -\overrightarrow{i}, & \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{k} = -\overrightarrow{j}, \\ \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{i} = \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{k} = 0. \end{cases}$$

$$|\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}| = |\overrightarrow{i}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{j}| \cdot \sin \frac{\pi}{2} = 1 = |\overrightarrow{k}|$$

$$\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}, \overrightarrow{k} \text{ by and } \overrightarrow{j} \Rightarrow \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j} \parallel \overrightarrow{k}$$
  $\Rightarrow \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \pm \overrightarrow{k}$ 

<u>i,j,i×j</u>符合右手规则



性质对于 
$$\vec{i} = (1, 0, 0)$$
,  $\vec{j} = (0, 1, 0)$ ,  $\vec{k} = (0, 0, 1)$ , 成立 
$$\begin{cases} \vec{i} \times \vec{j} = \vec{k}, & \vec{j} \times \vec{k} = \vec{i}, & \vec{k} \times \vec{i} = \vec{j}, \\ \vec{j} \times \vec{i} = -\vec{k}, & \vec{k} \times \vec{j} = -\vec{i}, & \vec{i} \times \vec{k} = -\vec{j}, \\ \vec{i} \times \vec{i} = \vec{j} \times \vec{j} = \vec{k} \times \vec{k} = 0. \end{cases}$$

$$|\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}| = |\overrightarrow{i}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{j}| \cdot \sin \frac{\pi}{2} = 1 = |\overrightarrow{k}|$$

$$\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}, \overrightarrow{k} \text{ by an } \overrightarrow{j} \Rightarrow \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j} \parallel \overrightarrow{k}$$
  $\Rightarrow \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \pm \overrightarrow{k}$ 

$$\xrightarrow{\overrightarrow{i},\overrightarrow{j},\overrightarrow{i}\times\overrightarrow{j}}\overrightarrow{\text{RedaffMM}} \xrightarrow{\overrightarrow{i}}\times\overrightarrow{j} = \overrightarrow{k}$$



性质设
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z),$$
则
$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = ( , , )$$

性质设
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z),$$
则
$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = (a_y b_z - a_z b_y,$$
)

性质设
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z), 则$$
$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = (a_y b_z - a_z b_y, a_z b_x - a_x b_z,$$

性质设
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z),$$
则

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = (a_y b_z - a_z b_y, a_z b_x - a_x b_z, a_x b_y - a_y b_x)$$

性质设
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z),$$
则
$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = (a_y b_z - a_z b_y, a_z b_x - a_x b_z, a_x b_y - a_y b_x)$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \left( a_x \overrightarrow{i} + a_y \overrightarrow{j} + a_z \overrightarrow{k} \right) \times \left( b_x \overrightarrow{i} + b_y \overrightarrow{j} + b_z \overrightarrow{k} \right)$$

性质设
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z),$$
则
$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = (a_y b_z - a_z b_y, a_z b_x - a_x b_z, a_x b_y - a_y b_x)$$

证明

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \left(a_{x} \overrightarrow{i} + a_{y} \overrightarrow{j} + a_{z} \overrightarrow{k}\right) \times \left(b_{x} \overrightarrow{i} + b_{y} \overrightarrow{j} + b_{z} \overrightarrow{k}\right)$$

$$= a_{x} b_{x} (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_{x} b_{y} (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_{x} b_{z} (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{k}) +$$

$$a_{y} b_{x} (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_{y} b_{y} (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_{y} b_{z} (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{k}) +$$

$$a_{z} b_{x} (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_{z} b_{y} (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_{z} b_{z} (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{k})$$

性质设
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z),$$
则
$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = (a_y b_z - a_z b_y, a_z b_x - a_x b_z, a_x b_y - a_y b_x)$$

证明

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \left(a_{x} \overrightarrow{i} + a_{y} \overrightarrow{j} + a_{z} \overrightarrow{k}\right) \times \left(b_{x} \overrightarrow{i} + b_{y} \overrightarrow{j} + b_{z} \overrightarrow{k}\right)$$

$$= a_{x} b_{x} (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_{x} b_{y} (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_{x} b_{z} (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{k}) +$$

$$a_{y} b_{x} (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_{y} b_{y} (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_{y} b_{z} (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{k}) +$$

$$a_{z} b_{x} (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_{z} b_{y} (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_{z} b_{z} (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{k})$$

性质设
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z),$$
则
$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = (a_y b_z - a_z b_y, a_z b_x - a_x b_z, a_x b_y - a_y b_x)$$

证明
$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \left(a_{x}\overrightarrow{i} + a_{y}\overrightarrow{j} + a_{z}\overrightarrow{k}\right) \times \left(b_{x}\overrightarrow{i} + b_{y}\overrightarrow{j} + b_{z}\overrightarrow{k}\right)$$

$$= a_{x}b_{x}(\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_{x}b_{y}(\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_{x}b_{z}(\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{k}) +$$

$$a_{y}b_{x}(\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_{y}b_{y}(\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_{y}b_{z}(\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{k}) +$$

$$a_{z}b_{x}(\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_{z}b_{y}(\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_{z}b_{z}(\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{k})$$

$$= ( )\overrightarrow{i} + ( )\overrightarrow{j} + ( )\overrightarrow{k}$$



性质设
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z),$$
则
$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = (a_y b_z - a_z b_y, a_z b_x - a_x b_z, a_x b_y - a_y b_x)$$

证明
$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \left(a_{x} \overrightarrow{i} + a_{y} \overrightarrow{j} + a_{z} \overrightarrow{k}\right) \times \left(b_{x} \overrightarrow{i} + b_{y} \overrightarrow{j} + b_{z} \overrightarrow{k}\right)$$

$$= a_{x} b_{x} (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_{x} b_{y} (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_{x} b_{z} (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{k}) +$$

$$a_{y} b_{x} (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_{y} b_{y} (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_{y} b_{z} (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{k}) +$$

$$a_{z} b_{x} (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_{z} b_{y} (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_{z} b_{z} (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{k})$$

$$= () \overrightarrow{i} + () \overrightarrow{j} + () \overrightarrow{k}$$



性质设
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z),$$
则
$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = (a_y b_z - a_z b_y, a_z b_x - a_x b_z, a_x b_y - a_y b_x)$$

证明
$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \left(a_{x} \overrightarrow{i} + a_{y} \overrightarrow{j} + a_{z} \overrightarrow{k}\right) \times \left(b_{x} \overrightarrow{i} + b_{y} \overrightarrow{j} + b_{z} \overrightarrow{k}\right)$$

$$= a_{x} b_{x} (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_{x} b_{y} (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_{x} b_{z} (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{k}) +$$

$$a_{y} b_{x} (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_{y} b_{y} (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_{y} b_{z} (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{k}) +$$

$$a_{z} b_{x} (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_{z} b_{y} (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_{z} b_{z} (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{k})$$

$$= (a_{y} b_{z} - a_{z} b_{y}) \overrightarrow{i} + ($$

$$) \overrightarrow{j} + ($$



性质设
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z),$$
则
$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = (a_y b_z - a_z b_y, a_z b_x - a_x b_z, a_x b_y - a_y b_x)$$
证明
$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = (a_x \overrightarrow{i} + a_y \overrightarrow{j} + a_z \overrightarrow{k}) \times (b_x \overrightarrow{i} + b_y \overrightarrow{j} + b_z \overrightarrow{k})$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \left(a_{X} \overrightarrow{i} + a_{y} \overrightarrow{j} + a_{z} \overrightarrow{k}\right) \times \left(b_{X} \overrightarrow{i} + b_{y} \overrightarrow{j} + b_{z} \overrightarrow{k}\right)$$

$$= a_{X} b_{X} (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_{X} b_{y} (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_{X} b_{z} (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{k}) +$$

$$a_{Y} b_{X} (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_{Y} b_{Y} (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_{Y} b_{z} (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{k}) +$$

$$a_{Z} b_{X} (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_{Z} b_{Y} (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_{Z} b_{z} (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{k})$$

$$= (a_{Y} b_{Z} - a_{Z} b_{Y}) \overrightarrow{i} + ($$

$$) \overrightarrow{j} + ($$



性质设
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z),$$
则
$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = (a_y b_z - a_z b_y, a_z b_x - a_x b_z, a_x b_y - a_y b_x)$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \left(a_{x} \overrightarrow{i} + a_{y} \overrightarrow{j} + a_{z} \overrightarrow{k}\right) \times \left(b_{x} \overrightarrow{i} + b_{y} \overrightarrow{j} + b_{z} \overrightarrow{k}\right)$$

$$= a_{x} b_{x} (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_{x} b_{y} (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_{x} b_{z} (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{k}) +$$

$$a_{y} b_{x} (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_{y} b_{y} (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_{y} b_{z} (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{k}) +$$

$$a_{z} b_{x} (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_{z} b_{y} (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_{z} b_{z} (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{k})$$

$$= (a_{y} b_{z} - a_{z} b_{y}) \overrightarrow{i} + (a_{z} b_{x} - a_{x} b_{z}) \overrightarrow{j} + ($$



性质设 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z),$$
则
$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = (a_y b_z - a_z b_y, a_z b_x - a_x b_z, a_x b_y - a_y b_x)$$
证明
$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \left(a_x \overrightarrow{i} + a_y \overrightarrow{j} + a_z \overrightarrow{k}\right) \times \left(b_x \overrightarrow{i} + b_y \overrightarrow{j} + b_z \overrightarrow{k}\right)$$

$$= a_x b_x (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_x b_y (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_x b_z (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{k}) + a_y b_x (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_y b_y (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_y b_z (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{k}) + a_z b_z (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{k})$$

 $=(a_{\nu}b_{z}-a_{z}b_{\nu})\overrightarrow{i}+(a_{z}b_{x}-a_{x}b_{z})\overrightarrow{j}+(a_{z}b_{x}-a_{x}b_{z})\overrightarrow{j}$ 

 $)\overrightarrow{k}$ 

性质设
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z),$$
则
$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = (a_y b_z - a_z b_y, a_z b_x - a_x b_z, a_x b_y - a_y b_x)$$
证明
$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \left(a_x \overrightarrow{i} + a_y \overrightarrow{j} + a_z \overrightarrow{k}\right) \times \left(b_x \overrightarrow{i} + b_y \overrightarrow{j} + b_z \overrightarrow{k}\right)$$

$$= a_x b_x (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_x b_y (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_x b_z (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{k}) + a_y b_z (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{k}) + a_y b_z (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{k}) + a_y b_z (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{k}) + a_z b_z (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{k}) +$$

 $a_z b_x (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_z b_v (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_z b_z (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{k})$ 

 $=(a_{v}b_{z}-a_{z}b_{v})\overrightarrow{i}+(a_{z}b_{x}-a_{x}b_{z})\overrightarrow{j}+(a_{x}b_{v}-a_{v}b_{x})\overrightarrow{k}$ 

性质设 $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z),$ 则

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = (a_y b_z - a_z b_y, a_z b_x - a_x b_z, a_x b_y - a_y b_x)$$
证明
$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \left(a_x \overrightarrow{i} + a_y \overrightarrow{j} + a_z \overrightarrow{k}\right) \times \left(b_x \overrightarrow{i} + b_y \overrightarrow{j} + b_z \overrightarrow{k}\right)$$

$$= a_x b_x (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_x b_y (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_x b_z (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{k}) +$$

$$a_y b_x (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_y b_y (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_y b_z (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{k}) +$$

$$a_z b_x (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_z b_y (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_z b_z (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{k})$$

$$= (a_y b_z - a_z b_y) \overrightarrow{i} + (a_z b_x - a_x b_z) \overrightarrow{j} + (a_x b_y - a_y b_x) \overrightarrow{k}$$

注

$$\frac{\cancel{\pm}}{\overrightarrow{a}} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \left| \overrightarrow{i} - \right| \left| \overrightarrow{j} + \right| \left| \overrightarrow{k} \right|$$



性质设 $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z),$ 则  $\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = (a_y b_z - a_z b_y, a_z b_x - a_x b_z, a_x b_y - a_y b_x)$ 

证明
$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \left(a_{x} \overrightarrow{i} + a_{y} \overrightarrow{j} + a_{z} \overrightarrow{k}\right) \times \left(b_{x} \overrightarrow{i} + b_{y} \overrightarrow{j} + b_{z} \overrightarrow{k}\right)$$

$$= a_{x}b_{x}(\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_{x}b_{y}(\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_{x}b_{z}(\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{k}) +$$

$$a_{y}b_{x}(\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_{y}b_{y}(\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_{y}b_{z}(\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{k}) +$$

$$a_{z}b_{x}(\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_{z}b_{y}(\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_{z}b_{z}(\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{k})$$

$$= (a_{y}b_{z} - a_{z}b_{y}) \overrightarrow{i} + (a_{z}b_{x} - a_{x}b_{z}) \overrightarrow{j} + (a_{x}b_{y} - a_{y}b_{x}) \overrightarrow{k}$$
注

$$\frac{\cancel{\pm}}{\overrightarrow{a}} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \begin{vmatrix} a_y & a_z \\ b_y & b_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} - \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \end{vmatrix} \qquad |\overrightarrow{k}|$$



性质设 $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z),$ 则

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = (a_y b_z - a_z b_y, a_z b_x - a_x b_z, a_x b_y - a_y b_x)$$

证明
$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \left(a_{x} \overrightarrow{i} + a_{y} \overrightarrow{j} + a_{z} \overrightarrow{k}\right) \times \left(b_{x} \overrightarrow{i} + b_{y} \overrightarrow{j} + b_{z} \overrightarrow{k}\right)$$

$$= a_{x} b_{x} (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_{x} b_{y} (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_{x} b_{z} (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{k}) +$$

$$a_{y} b_{x} (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_{y} b_{y} (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_{y} b_{z} (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{k}) +$$

$$a_{z} b_{x} (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_{z} b_{y} (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_{z} b_{z} (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{k})$$

$$= (a_{y} b_{z} - a_{z} b_{y}) \overrightarrow{i} + (a_{z} b_{x} - a_{x} b_{z}) \overrightarrow{j} + (a_{x} b_{y} - a_{y} b_{x}) \overrightarrow{k}$$
注

 $\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \begin{vmatrix} a_y & a_z \\ b_y & b_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} - \begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_z \\ b_x & b_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z$ 



性质设 $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z),$ 则

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = (a_y b_z - a_z b_y, a_z b_x - a_x b_z, a_x b_y - a_y b_x)$$

证明
$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \left(a_{x} \overrightarrow{i} + a_{y} \overrightarrow{j} + a_{z} \overrightarrow{k}\right) \times \left(b_{x} \overrightarrow{i} + b_{y} \overrightarrow{j} + b_{z} \overrightarrow{k}\right)$$

$$= a_{x} b_{x} (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_{x} b_{y} (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_{x} b_{z} (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{k}) +$$

$$a_{y} b_{x} (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_{y} b_{y} (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_{y} b_{z} (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{k}) +$$

$$a_{z} b_{x} (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_{z} b_{y} (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_{z} b_{z} (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{k})$$

$$= (a_{y} b_{z} - a_{z} b_{y}) \overrightarrow{i} + (a_{z} b_{x} - a_{x} b_{z}) \overrightarrow{j} + (a_{x} b_{y} - a_{y} b_{x}) \overrightarrow{k}$$

$$\stackrel{!}{\Longrightarrow} \rightarrow (a_{x} a_{z}) \rightarrow (a_{x} a_{z}) \rightarrow (a_{x} a_{y}) \rightarrow$$

 $\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \begin{vmatrix} a_y & a_z \\ b_v & b_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} - \begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_z \\ b_x & b_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y \\ b_x & b_y \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{k}$ 



性质 设  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z),$ 则

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = (a_y b_z - a_z b_y, a_z b_x - a_x b_z, a_x b_y - a_y b_x)$$

证明

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \left(a_{x} \overrightarrow{i} + a_{y} \overrightarrow{j} + a_{z} \overrightarrow{k}\right) \times \left(b_{x} \overrightarrow{i} + b_{y} \overrightarrow{j} + b_{z} \overrightarrow{k}\right)$$

$$= a_{x}b_{x}(\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_{x}b_{y}(\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_{x}b_{z}(\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{k}) +$$

$$a_{y}b_{x}(\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_{y}b_{y}(\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_{y}b_{z}(\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{k}) +$$

$$a_{z}b_{x}(\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_{z}b_{y}(\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_{z}b_{z}(\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{k})$$

$$= (a_y b_z - a_z b_y) \overrightarrow{i} + (a_z b_x - a_x b_z) \overrightarrow{j} + (a_x b_y - a_y b_x) \overrightarrow{k}$$

$$\downarrow \overrightarrow{j}$$

$$\frac{\cancel{\exists}}{\overrightarrow{a}} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \begin{vmatrix} a_y & a_z \\ b_y & b_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} - \begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_z \\ b_x & b_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y \\ b_x & b_y \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{k} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \\ a_x & a_y & a_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \end{vmatrix}$$

例设
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (2, 1, -1), \overrightarrow{b} = (1, -1, 2), 计算 $\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}$$$



例设
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (2, 1, -1), \overrightarrow{b} = (1, -1, 2), 计算 $\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}$$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \end{vmatrix}$$



例设
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (2, 1, -1), \overrightarrow{b} = (1, -1, 2), 计算 $\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}$$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \\ 2 & 1 & -1 \end{vmatrix}$$

例设
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (2, 1, -1), \overrightarrow{b} = (1, -1, 2), 计算 $\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}$$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \\ 2 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 2 \end{vmatrix}$$



例设
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (2, 1, -1), \overrightarrow{b} = (1, -1, 2), 计算 $\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}$$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \\ 2 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 2 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} - \end{vmatrix} \qquad \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \end{vmatrix} \qquad |\overrightarrow{k}|$$



例设
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (2, 1, -1), \overrightarrow{b} = (1, -1, 2), 计算 $\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}$$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \\ 2 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 2 \end{vmatrix}$$
$$= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ -1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} - \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} - \end{vmatrix} \qquad \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \end{vmatrix} \qquad |\overrightarrow{k}|$$



例设
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (2, 1, -1), \overrightarrow{b} = (1, -1, 2), 计算 $\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}$$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \\ 2 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 2 \end{vmatrix}$$
$$= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ -1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} - \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$



例设
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (2, 1, -1), \overrightarrow{b} = (1, -1, 2), 计算 $\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}$$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \\ 2 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 2 \end{vmatrix}$$
$$= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ -1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} - \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{k}$$



例设
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (2, 1, -1), \overrightarrow{b} = (1, -1, 2), 计算 $\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}$$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \\ 2 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 2 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ -1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} - \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{k}$$

$$= \overrightarrow{i} - 5 \overrightarrow{j} - 3 \overrightarrow{k}$$



例设
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (2, 1, -1), \overrightarrow{b} = (1, -1, 2), 计算 $\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}$$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \\ 2 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 2 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ -1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} - \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{k}$$

$$= \overrightarrow{i} - 5 \overrightarrow{j} - 3 \overrightarrow{k} = (1, -5, -3)$$



例 设空间中三个点 
$$C(1, -1, 2)$$
,  $A(3, 3, 1)$ ,  $B(3, 1, 3)$ 。令  $\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB}$ 。求  $\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}$  及三角形  $\triangle ABC$  面积。

$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA} = ( ),$$

$$\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB} = ( ),$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\Delta ABC$$
面积 =

$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA} = ( ),$$

$$\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB} = ( ),$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \\ \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\triangle ABC$$
 面积 =  $\frac{1}{2} |\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}|$ 

例 设空间中三个点 
$$C(1, -1, 2)$$
,  $A(3, 3, 1)$ ,  $B(3, 1, 3)$ 。令  $\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB}$ 。求  $\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}$  及三角形  $\triangle ABC$  面积。

$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA} = (2, 4, -1),$$

$$\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB} = ( ),$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\triangle ABC$$
 面积 =  $\frac{1}{2} |\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}|$ 

例 设空间中三个点 
$$C(1, -1, 2)$$
,  $A(3, 3, 1)$ ,  $B(3, 1, 3)$ 。令  $\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB}$ 。求  $\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}$  及三角形  $\triangle ABC$  面积。

$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA} = (2, 4, -1),$$

$$\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB} = (2, 2, 1),$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\triangle ABC$$
 面积 =  $\frac{1}{2} |\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}|$ 

例 设空间中三个点 
$$C(1, -1, 2)$$
,  $A(3, 3, 1)$ ,  $B(3, 1, 3)$ 。令  $\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB}$ 。求  $\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}$  及三角形  $\triangle ABC$  面积。

$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA} = (2, 4, -1),$$

$$\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB} = (2, 2, 1),$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \\ 2 & 4 & -1 \\ 2 & 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\triangle ABC$$
 面积 =  $\frac{1}{2} |\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}|$ 

例 设空间中三个点 
$$C(1, -1, 2)$$
,  $A(3, 3, 1)$ ,  $B(3, 1, 3)$ 。 令  $\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB}$ 。 求  $\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}$  及三角形  $\triangle ABC$  面积。

$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA} = (2, 4, -1),$$

$$\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB} = (2, 2, 1),$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \\ 2 & 4 & -1 \\ 2 & 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 4 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} - \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ 2 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{k}$$

$$\triangle ABC$$
 面积 =  $\frac{1}{2} |\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}|$ 



$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA} = (2, 4, -1),$$

$$\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB} = (2, 2, 1),$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \\ 2 & 4 & -1 \\ 2 & 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 4 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} - \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ 2 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{k}$$

$$= 6 \overrightarrow{i} - 4 \overrightarrow{j} - 4 \overrightarrow{k}$$

$$\triangle ABC$$
 面积 =  $\frac{1}{2} |\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}|$ 



$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA} = (2, 4, -1),$$

$$\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB} = (2, 2, 1),$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \\ 2 & 4 & -1 \\ 2 & 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 4 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} - \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ 2 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{k}$$

$$= 6 \overrightarrow{i} - 4 \overrightarrow{j} - 4 \overrightarrow{k} = (6, -4, -4)$$

$$\triangle ABC$$
 面积 =  $\frac{1}{2} |\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}|$ 



$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA} = (2, 4, -1),$$

$$\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB} = (2, 2, 1),$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \\ 2 & 4 & -1 \\ 2 & 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 4 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} - \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ 2 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{k}$$

$$= 6\overrightarrow{i} - 4\overrightarrow{j} - 4\overrightarrow{k} = (6, -4, -4)$$

$$\triangle ABC$$
 面积 =  $\frac{1}{2} |\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}| = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{6^2 + (-4)^2 + (-4)^2}$ 



$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA} = (2, 4, -1),$$

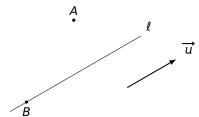
$$\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB} = (2, 2, 1),$$

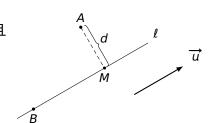
$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \\ 2 & 4 & -1 \\ 2 & 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

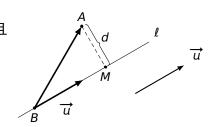
$$= \begin{vmatrix} 4 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} - \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ 2 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{k}$$

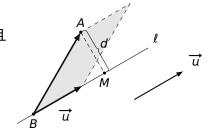
$$= 6\overrightarrow{i} - 4\overrightarrow{j} - 4\overrightarrow{k} = (6, -4, -4)$$

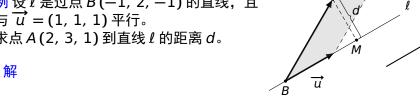
$$\Delta ABC$$
面积 =  $\frac{1}{2} |\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}| = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{6^2 + (-4)^2 + (-4)^2} = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{68} = \sqrt{17}$ 











$$d = \frac{\overrightarrow{BA}, \overrightarrow{u}$$
 张成平行四边形面积 
$$|\overrightarrow{u}|$$



例 设 
$$\ell$$
 是过点  $B(-1, 2, -1)$  的直线,且与  $\overrightarrow{u} = (1, 1, 1)$  平行。  
求点  $A(2, 3, 1)$  到直线  $\ell$  的距离  $d$ 。

 $\overrightarrow{u}$ 

$$d = \frac{\overrightarrow{BA}, \overrightarrow{u}$$
 张成平行四边形面积  $= \frac{|\overrightarrow{BA} \times \overrightarrow{u}|}{|\overrightarrow{u}|}$ 



$$\overrightarrow{u}$$

解 
$$\overrightarrow{BA} =$$

$$\overrightarrow{BA} \times \overrightarrow{u} =$$

$$d = \frac{\overrightarrow{BA}, \overrightarrow{u}$$
 张成平行四边形面积  $= \frac{|\overrightarrow{BA} \times \overrightarrow{u}|}{|\overrightarrow{u}|}$ 

求点 A(2,3,1) 到直线  $\ell$  的距离 d。

例 设 
$$\ell$$
 是过点  $B(-1, 2, -1)$  的直线,且与  $\overrightarrow{u}=(1, 1, 1)$  平行。  
求点  $A(2, 3, 1)$  到直线  $\ell$  的距离  $d$ 。

$$\overrightarrow{BA} \times \overrightarrow{u} =$$

$$d = \frac{\overrightarrow{BA}, \overrightarrow{u}$$
 张成平行四边形面积  $= \frac{|\overrightarrow{BA} \times \overrightarrow{u}|}{|\overrightarrow{u}|}$ 



$$\overrightarrow{BA} = (3, 1, 2)$$

$$| \overrightarrow{i} \overrightarrow{j} |$$

$$\overrightarrow{BA} \times \overrightarrow{u} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \\ 3 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\overrightarrow{u}$$

$$d = \frac{\overrightarrow{BA}, \overrightarrow{u}$$
 张成平行四边形面积  $= \frac{|\overrightarrow{BA} \times \overrightarrow{u}|}{|\overrightarrow{u}|}$ 

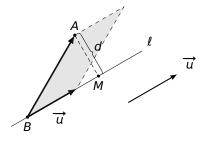


$$\overrightarrow{BA} = (3, 1, 2)$$

$$\overrightarrow{BA} \times \overrightarrow{u} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \\ 3 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= = \left( \left| \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 \end{array} \right|, - \left| \begin{array}{cc|c} 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 \end{array} \right|, \left| \begin{array}{cc|c} 3 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{array} \right| \right)$$

$$d = \frac{\overrightarrow{BA}, \overrightarrow{u}$$
 张成平行四边形面积  $= \frac{|\overrightarrow{BA} \times \overrightarrow{u}|}{|\overrightarrow{u}|}$ 

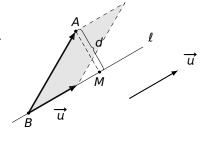


$$\overrightarrow{BA} = (3, 1, 2)$$

$$\overrightarrow{BA} \times \overrightarrow{u} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \\ 3 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix}, - \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix}, \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} ) = (-1, -1, 2)$$

$$= \frac{\overrightarrow{BA}, \overrightarrow{u}$$
张成平行四边形面积 
$$= \frac{|\overrightarrow{BA} \times \overrightarrow{u}|}{|\overrightarrow{u}|}$$



$$\overrightarrow{BA} = (3, 1, 2)$$

$$\overrightarrow{BA} \times \overrightarrow{u} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \\ 3 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= = \left( \left| \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 \end{array} \right|, - \left| \begin{array}{cc|c} 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 \end{array} \right|, \left| \begin{array}{cc|c} 3 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{array} \right| \right) = (-1, -1, 2)$$

$$d = \frac{\overrightarrow{BA}, \overrightarrow{u}$$
张成平行四边形面积 
$$= \frac{|\overrightarrow{BA} \times \overrightarrow{u}|}{|\overrightarrow{u}|} = \frac{\sqrt{6}}{\sqrt{3}}$$

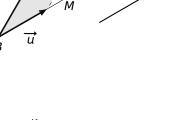
第 8 草 a:向量的基本概念

$$\overrightarrow{BA} = (3, 1, 2)$$

$$\overrightarrow{BA} \times \overrightarrow{u} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \\ 3 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= = \left( \left| \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 \end{array} \right|, - \left| \begin{array}{cc|c} 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 \end{array} \right|, \left| \begin{array}{cc|c} 3 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{array} \right| \right) = (-1, -1, 2)$$

$$d = \frac{\overrightarrow{BA}, \overrightarrow{u}$$
张成平行四边形面积
$$|\overrightarrow{u}| = \frac{|\overrightarrow{BA} \times \overrightarrow{u}|}{|\overrightarrow{u}|} = \frac{\sqrt{6}}{\sqrt{3}} = \sqrt{2}$$





第8草α:向量的基本概念